# Complex Analysis
# Lecture notes

Prof. Dr. Christoph Thiele[*]
Summer term 2016
Universität Bonn

August 3, 2016

# Contents

# 1 Fundamentals

A complex number is a pair $(x, y)$ of real numbers. The space $\mathbb{C} = \mathbb{R}^2$ of complex numbers is a two-dimensional $\mathbb{R}$-vector space. It is also a normed space with the norm defined as

$$|(x, y)| = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}.$$

---

[*]Notes by Joris Roos and Gennady Uraltsev.

1

This is the usual Euclidean norm and induces the structure of a Hilbert space on $\mathbb{C}$. An additional feature that makes $\mathbb{C}$ very special is that it also has a product structure defined as follows (that product is not to be confused with the scalar product of the Hilbert space).

**Definition 1.1** (Product of complex numbers)**.** For two complex numbers $(x_1, y_1), (x_2, y_2) \in \mathbb{C}$, their product is defined by

$$(x_1, y_1)(x_2, y_2) = (x_1 x_2 - y_1 y_2, x_1 y_2 + y_1 x_2).$$

This defines a map $\mathbb{C} \times \mathbb{C} \to \mathbb{C}$. It can be rewritten in terms of another product, the matrix product:

$$(x_1, y_1)(x_2, y_2) = (x_1, y_1) \begin{pmatrix} x_2 & y_2 \\ -y_2 & x_2 \end{pmatrix}.$$

In fact, we can embed the complex numbers into the space of real $2 \times 2$ matrices via the linear map

$$\mathbb{C} \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}^{2 \times 2}$$

$$(x, y) \longmapsto \begin{pmatrix} x & y \\ -y & x \end{pmatrix}.$$

The map translates the product of complex numbers into the matrix product. This is very helpful to verify some of the following properties:

1. Commutativity (follows directly from the definition),

2. Associativity,

3. Distributivity,

4. Existence of a unit:

$$(x_1, y_1) = (1, 0)(x_1, y_1), \text{ and}$$

5. Existence of inverses: if $(x, y) \neq 0$, then

$$(x, y) \left( \frac{x}{x^2 + y^2}, \frac{-y}{x^2 + y^2} \right) = \left( \frac{x^2 + y^2}{x^2 + y^2}, \frac{xy - yx}{x^2 + y^2} \right) = (1, 0).$$

In terms of the matrix representation this property is based on the fact that non-zero matrices of the form $\begin{pmatrix} x & y \\ -y & x \end{pmatrix}$ are always invertible:

$$\det \begin{pmatrix} x & y \\ -y & x \end{pmatrix} = x^2 + y^2 \neq 0 \tag{1.1}$$

for $(x, y) \neq 0$. It also entails that the inverse matrix is again of that form.

Summarizing, the product of complex numbers gives $\mathbb{C}$ the structure of a field. The existence of such a product makes $\mathbb{R}^2$ unique among the higher dimensional Euclidean spaces $\mathbb{R}^d$, $d \geq 2$. Roughly speaking, the reason for this phenomenon is the very special structure of the above $2 \times 2$ matrices. In higher dimensions it becomes increasingly difficult to find a matrix representation such that Property 5 is satisfied. The only cases in which it is possible at all give rise to the quaternion ($d = 4$) and octonion ($d = 8$) product, neither of which is commutative (and the latter is not even associative).

Another important property is that we have compatibility of the product with the norm:

$$|(x_1, y_1)(x_2, y_2)| = |(x_1, y_1)| \cdot |(x_2, y_2)|.$$

This is a consequence of the determinant product theorem and the identity

$$|(x, y)| = \sqrt{\det \begin{pmatrix} x & y \\ -y & x \end{pmatrix}}.$$

One consequence of this is that for fixed $(x_1, y_1)$, the map $(x_1, y_1) \mapsto (x_1, y_1)(x_2, y_2)$ is continuous (but of course this can also be derived differently).

We now proceed to introduce the conventional notation for complex numbers.

**Definition 1.2.** We write $1 = (1, 0)$ to denote the multiplicative unit. $i = (0, 1)$ is called the *imaginary unit*. A complex number $(x, y)$ is written as

$$z = x + iy.$$

$x =: \operatorname{Re}(z)$ is called the *real part* and $y =: \operatorname{Im}(z)$ the *imaginary part*. The *complex conjugate* of $z = x + iy$ is given by

$$\overline{z} = x - iy$$

We have the following identities:

$$i^2 = (0, 1)(0, 1) = (-1, 0) = -1,$$

$$|z|^2 = z\overline{z} = (x + iy)(x - iy) = x^2 + y^2,$$

$$\frac{1}{z} = \frac{\overline{z}}{|z|^2}.$$

The product of complex numbers has a geometric meaning. Observe that the unit circle in the plane consists of those complex numbers $z$ with $|z| = 1$.

Say that $z_1, z_2$ lie on the unit circle. That is, $|z_1| = 1$, $|z_2| = 1$. Then also $|z_1 z_2| = |z_1| \cdot |z_2| = 1$, so also $z_1 z_2$ is on the unit circle. So the linear map $\mathbb{C} \to \mathbb{C}, z_1 \mapsto z_1 z_2$ maps the unit circle to itself. Recall that there are not too many linear maps with this property: only rotations and reflections. Since the determinant is positive by (1.1), it must be a rotation.
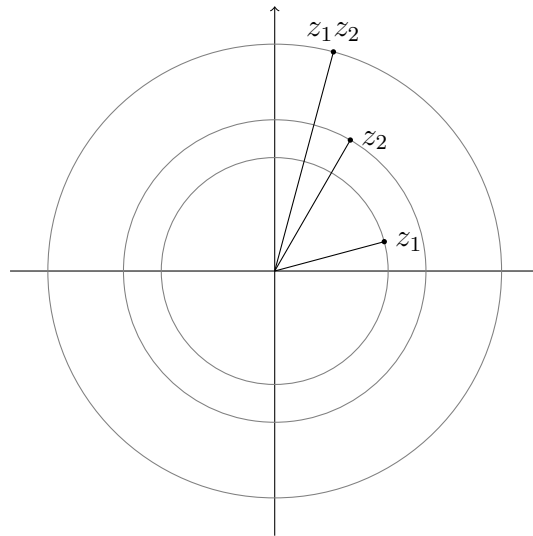


Every non-zero complex number can be written as the product of one on the circle and a real number:

$$z = \frac{z}{|z|}|z|$$

Multiplication with a real number corresponds to stretching, so we conclude from the above that multiplication with a complex number corresponds to a rotation and stretching of the plane.

*Example* 1.3. We use our recently gained geometric intuition to derive a curious formula for the square root of a complex number. Look at the following picture.
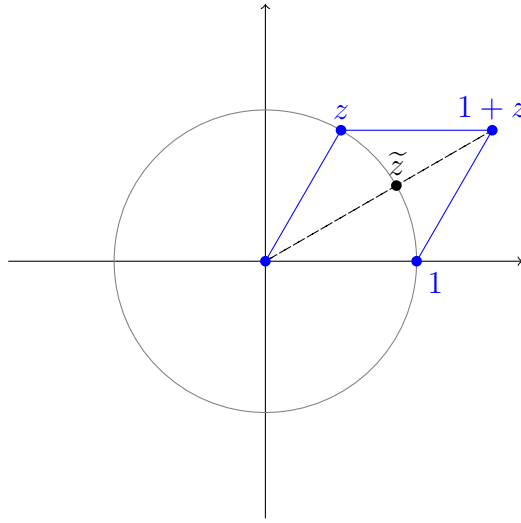
We have given some $z$ with $|z| = 1$ and would like to find $\widetilde{z}$ with $\widetilde{z}^2 = z$. The picture suggests to pick

$$\widetilde{z} = \frac{1+z}{|1+z|}.$$

Indeed we have

$$\widetilde{z}^2 = \frac{(1+z)^2}{(1+z)(1+\overline{z})} = \frac{1+z}{1+\overline{z}} = \frac{z\overline{z}+z}{1+\overline{z}} = z\frac{1+\overline{z}}{1+\overline{z}} = z.$$

Now let $z \neq 0$ be a general complex number and apply the above to $\frac{z}{|z|}$. Then the square roots of $z$ are given by

$$\sqrt{z} = \pm\frac{1+\frac{z}{|z|}}{\left|1+\frac{z}{|z|}\right|}\sqrt{|z|}.$$

We now turn our attention to functions of a complex variable $f : \mathbb{C} \to \mathbb{C}$. A prime example is given by complex power series:

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n z^n = \lim_{N\to\infty}\sum_{n=0}^{N} a_n z^n.$$

To find out when this limit exists we check when the sequence of partial sums is Cauchy. Take $M < N$ and compute:

$$\left|\sum_{n=0}^{N} a_n z^n - \sum_{n=0}^{M} a_n z^n\right| = \left|\sum_{n=M+1}^{N} a_n z^n\right| \leq \sum_{n=M+1}^{N} |a_n z^n| = \sum_{n=M+1}^{N} |a_n| r^n,$$

5

where $r = |z|$. This implies that if $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} |a_n| r^n$ converges in $\mathbb{R}$, then $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n z^n$ converges in $\mathbb{C}$. Next, $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} |a_n| r^n < \infty$ holds if there exists $\widetilde{r} > r$ with $\sup_n |a_n| \widetilde{r}^n < \infty$ because

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} |a_n| r^n = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n \widetilde{r}^n \left(\frac{r}{\widetilde{r}}\right)^n \leq \left(\sup_n |a_n| \widetilde{r}^n\right) \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left(\frac{r}{\widetilde{r}}\right)^n < \infty.$$

**Definition 1.4.** The *convergence radius* of a power series $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n z^n$ is defined as

$$R := \sup\{\widetilde{r} \ : \ \sup_n |a_n| \widetilde{r}^n < \infty\}.$$

- For $z \in D_R(0) = \{z \ : \ |z| < R\}$, the sum $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n z^n$ converges.

- For $|z| > R$, the sum $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n z^n$ diverges.

- For $|z| = R$ both convergence and divergence are possible.

*Examples* 1.5. The *exponential series*

$$e^z := \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n!} z^n.$$

has convergence radius $R = \infty$. The same holds for

$$\cos(z) := \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{(2n)!} z^{2n},$$

$$\sin(z) := \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{(2n+1)!} z^{2n+1}.$$

These combine to give the Euler formula,

$$e^{iz} = \cos(z) + i\sin(z).$$

From Analysis I we know[1] that

$$e^{z_1 + z_2} = e^{z_1} e^{z_2}$$

for all $z_1, z_2 \in \mathbb{C}$.

---

[1]Precisely speaking, we only proved it for real numbers, but the proof is literally the same.

These properties imply that for $\varphi$ real, $e^{i\varphi}$ lies on the unit circle, in other words that $\sin(\varphi)^2 + \cos(\varphi)^2 = 1$:

$$\sin(\varphi)^2 + \cos(\varphi)^2 = |e^{i\varphi}|^2 = e^{i\varphi}\overline{e^{i\varphi}} = e^{i\varphi}e^{-i\varphi} = e^{i\varphi - i\varphi} = e^0 = 1.$$

*Remark* 1.6. General polynomials in $x, y$ on $\mathbb{R}^2$ are of the form

$$\sum_{n,m=0}^{N} a_{n,m} x^n y^m = \sum_{n,m=0}^{N} a_{n,m} \left(\frac{z + \overline{z}}{2}\right)^n \left(\frac{z - \overline{z}}{2i}\right)^m = \sum_{n,m=0}^{N} b_{n,m} z^n \overline{z}^m.$$

In complex analysis we only consider the case $b_{n,m} = 0$ for $m \neq 0$.

**Definition 1.7.** Let $\Omega \subset \mathbb{C}$ be open. A function $f : \Omega \to \mathbb{C}$ is called *complex differentiable* at $z \in \Omega$ if there exists $\delta > 0$ such that $D_\delta(z) := \{w \in \mathbb{C} : |z - w| < \delta\} \subset \Omega$ and the function $o$, defined by the equation

$$f(z + h) = f(z) + hg(z) + o(h), \tag{1.2}$$

has the property that for all $\varepsilon > 0$ there exists $\delta > 0$ with $|o(h)| < \varepsilon|h|$ for all $|h| < \delta$.

**Theorem 1.8.** *If $f(z) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n z^n$ has convergence radius $R$, then*

$$g(z) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n a_n z^{n-1} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (n + 1) a_{n+1} z^n$$

*also has convergence radius $R$ and for $|z| < R$, $f$ is complex differentiable at $z$.*

*Proof.* We already know how to differentiate power series from real analysis. The proof of this theorem works exactly the same way as in the real case:

$$f(z + h) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n (z + h)^n = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left( a_n z^n + nh z^{n-1} + \sum_{k=2}^{n} a_n \binom{n}{k} h^k z^{n-k} \right)$$
$$= f(z) + hg(z) + o(h)$$

and

$$\left|\frac{o(h)}{h}\right| \leq |h| \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} |a_n| n^2 \sum_{k=0}^{n-2} \binom{n+2}{k} |h|^k |z|^{n+2-k} \leq |h| \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} |a_n| n^2 (|z| + |h|)^{n+2}.$$

$\square$

Compare this to the real Taylor series in $\mathbb{R}^2$: let $f : \mathbb{R}^2 \to \mathbb{R}^2$ be totally differentiable in $z$, then there exists a matrix $A$ with

$$f(z + h) = f(z) + Ah + o(h) \qquad (1.3)$$

and for all $\varepsilon > 0$ there exists $\delta > 0$ such that $|o(h)| \leq \varepsilon|h|$ for $|h| < \delta$. Note that the product in (1.3) is the matrix product and the product in (1.2) is the product of complex numbers. They coincide if and only if

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ -b & a \end{pmatrix}.$$

Thus we find that a function $f(z) = (u(x, y), v(x, y))$ that is (real) totally differentiable at $z$ is complex differentiable at $z$ if and only if

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}(z) = \frac{\partial v}{\partial y}(z) \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial y}(z) = -\frac{\partial v}{\partial x}(z). \qquad (1.4)$$

These are called the *Cauchy-Riemann differential equations.*

$\diamond$———————$\boxed{\text{End of lecture 1. April 11, 2016}}$———————$\diamond$

We will now study some properties of functions on an open complex disk. In particular we will concentrate on the question of regularity and differentiability. In the previous lecture we have mentioned that power series are complex differentiable inside the disk of the radius of convergence. To establish notation let us introduce the following sets.
**A** We denote by $A$ the set of all power series

$$A := \left\{ \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n z^n \ : \ a_n \in \mathbb{C}, z \in D_R(0) \right\}$$

with radius of convergence at least $R > 0$ so that for all $z$ in the domain $D_R(0) = \{z : |z - 0| < R\}$ the series converges absolutely (equivalently $sup_n |a_n| \tau^n < \infty$ for any $0 \leq \tau < R$).
As noted previously, $A$ is a subset of the set of all formal power series on $D_R \subset \mathbb{C}$ given by $\sum_{m,n=0}^{\infty} b_{n,m} x^n y^m$ with $x = \text{Re}(z)$, $y = \text{Im}(z)$. Equivalently these formal series can be expressed as $\sum_{n,m=0}^{\infty} a_{n,m} z^n \bar{z}^m$ and $A$ puts both a on the growth of the coefficients $a_{n,m}$ given by the condition of being convergent on $D_R(0)$ and the additional constraint that $a_{n,m} = 0$ unless $m = 0$.
**B** We denote by $B$ the set of functions that are complex differentiable in every point of the open disk $D_R(0)$. In particular, as per condition (1.2), $B$

8

consists of those functions $f : D_R(0) \mapsto \mathbb{C}$ such that for any point $z \in D_R(0)$ and for any increment $h : |z| + |h| < R$ there exists the complex derivative $g(z) \in \mathbb{C}$ i.e. a complex coefficient such that

$$f(z + h) = f(z) + hg(z) + o(h)$$

where $o(h)$ is some function (depending on $z$) for which for any $\epsilon > 0$ there exists a $\exists \delta > 0$ such that for any $|h| < \delta$, $|z| + |h| < R$ we have that $o|h| \leq \epsilon|h|$. Recall that this is related to total differentiability on $\mathbb{C} \equiv \mathbb{R}^2$. As a matter one can write the following for a totally differentiable function on $\mathbb{C}$:

$$f(z + h) = f(z) + A(z)h + o(h) \qquad A(z) = \begin{pmatrix} a(z) & b(z) \\ c(z) & d(z) \end{pmatrix}.$$

Complex differentiability is equivalent to asking the differential as a linear map $A : \mathbb{R}^2 \mapsto \mathbb{R}^2$ can be represented by complex multiplication: $A(z)h = g(z)h$ for some $g(z) \in \mathbb{C}$. This holds if and only if $a(z) = d(z)$ and $b(z) = -c(z)$.

Let us recall the Cauchy-Riemann equations (1.4) and elaborate how they are related to complex differentiability. Setting $f(z) = (u(x, y), v(x, y))$, the equations are given by

$$\frac{\partial u(x, y)}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial v(x, y)}{\partial y} \qquad \frac{\partial u(x, y)}{\partial y} = -\frac{\partial v(x, y)}{\partial x}.$$

We can rewrite this equation by defining the following two differential operators called $\frac{\partial}{\partial z}$ and $\frac{\partial}{\partial \bar{z}}$ by setting

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial z} = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x} + \frac{1}{i} \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \right)$$
$$\frac{\partial}{\partial \bar{z}} = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x} - \frac{1}{i} \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \right).$$

Once again setting $f(x, y) = u(x, y) + iv(x, y)$ we can compute

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial \bar{z}} = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} + i \left( \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \right) \right) = 0$$

It is apparent that the two Cauchy-Riemann equations are just the real and imaginary part of $\frac{\partial f}{\partial \bar{z}}$. Since we have already mentioned that complex differentiability is equivalent to a condition on the differential matrix $A$ that corresponds to the Cauchy-Riemann equations in terms of partial derivatives,

it follows that a function is complex differentiable if and only if it is totally differentiable and has $\frac{\partial f}{\partial \bar{z}} = 0$. Furthermore, if $f$ is complex differentiable then we write

$$f'(z) := \frac{\partial}{\partial z} f(z).$$

Finally, in terms of the the real and imaginary part separately we have

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial z} f(z) = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} + i \left( \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \right) \right).$$

**C** We denote by $C$ the subset of continuous functions $f : D_R(0) \mapsto \mathbb{C}$ such that the following integral condition holds

$$\int_{(a,b,c)} f(z)dz = 0 \qquad \forall a, b, c \in D_R(0).$$

Here $(a, b, c)$ is the (oriented) boundary of the (oriented) triangle, also referred to as a simplex, formed by the points $a$, $b$, and $c$. We will identify $(a, b, c)$ by the closed path composed of the three segments $a \to b \to c \to a$. The above integral is a special case of an integral along a path of a complex function. For now we restrict ourselves to the case were the support of the path is a complex segment, parametrized in linear fashion.

**Definition 1.9** (Integral of a complex function along a segment). Consider the segment $(a, b)$ with $a, b \in \mathbb{C}$ and a complex-valued continuous function $f : \Omega \subset \mathbb{C} \mapsto \mathbb{C}$ defined on an open neighborhood of $(a, b)$. We set the integral of the function $f$ along $(a, b)$ to be

$$\int_{(a,b)} f(z)dz := \int_0^1 f\left(bt + a(1-t)\right)(b-a)dt.$$

Here the integrand on the right hand side is a function $[0, 1] \mapsto \mathbb{C} \equiv \mathbb{R}^2$ and the integral is simply calculated coordinate-wise. Notice however that the integrand itself $f\left(bt + a(1-t)\right) \cdot (b-a)$ is expressed itself as a *complex* product.

This definition of the integral over a segment corresponds to the well known concept of a path integral, and extends it to complex functions:

$$\int_{(a,b)} f(z)dz = \int_0^1 f\left(bt + a(1-t)\right)(b-a)dt = \int_\gamma f d\gamma = \int_0^1 f(\gamma(t))\gamma'(t)dt$$
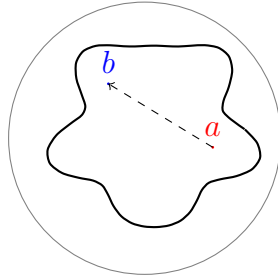
Figure 1: A segment defining a path from $a$ to $b$.

with $\gamma(t) = bt + a(1-t)$ as the path that parameterizes the segment. We naturally extend this definition to the three oriented segments of the boundary of a triangle by setting

$$\int_{(a,b,c)} f(z)dz := \int_{(a,b)} f(z)dz + \int_{(b,c)} f(z)dz + \int_{(c,a)} f(z)dz.$$

Finally notice that the definition of integrating along a path is oriented and as such we have

$$\int_{(a,b)} f(z)dz = -\int_{(b,a)} f(z)dz.$$

This can be easily verified by a change of variables.
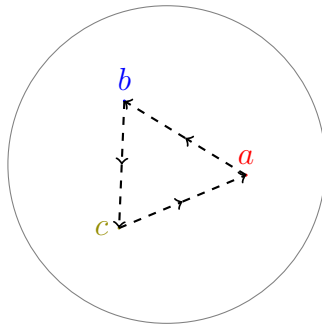


Figure 2: A triangle and its oriented boundary.

The characterization of the set $C$ in terms of path integrals is geometric and does not rely on the smoothness of $f$. As a matter of fact we require $f$ merely to be continuous. However we will now see that integral over triangles condition over all possible triangles implies stronger structure results and in particular that $f$ is actually smooth and complex differentiable.

**Theorem 1.10.** *The classes of functions we introduced coincide i.e. $A = B = C$.*

11

**A ⊂ B** The rules of differentiation of power series imply immediately the inclusion $A \subset B$.

**A ⊂ C** We will now show directly that the path integral of a power series along a closed path, and specifically $(a, b, c)$ is zero. In previous courses of analysis we have seen a similar statement for gradient fields and the proof followed from the existence of a primitive. We can, however, deduce the existance of a primitive of a power series formally and this will provide us with the needed elements to adapt a similar approach.

Recall the definition of the set $A$: $f \in A$ is of the form $f(z) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n z^n$. Let us define its primitive via

$$F(z) := \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n+1} a_n z^{n+1}.$$

Clearly $F \in A$ since it is a power series and its radius of convergence is not smaller than that of $f$. This follows simply from the bound on the $n^{\text{th}}$ coefficient of $F$ by that of $f$:

$$\frac{1}{n+1} |a_n| \leq |a_n|.$$

We claim that $F$ is effectively a primitive of $f$ and in particular

$$\int_{(a,b)} f(z) dz = \int_0^1 f(a(1-t) + bt)(b-a) dt = F(b) - F(a).$$

The first equality is just the definition of a complex path integral. To show the second equality let us define $g(y) = F(\gamma(t))$ with $\gamma(t) = a(1-t) + bt$ and let us show that

$$g'(t) = f(a(1-t) + bt)(b-a).$$

This is essentially the chain rule for complex-valued complex differentiable functions. We write

$$\begin{aligned}
g(t+h) = F(\gamma(t+h)) &= F(\gamma(t) + (b-a)h) \\
&= F(\gamma(t)) + (b-a)h f(\gamma(t)) + o((b-a)h) \\
&= g(t) + (b-a)h f(\gamma(t)) + o((b-a)h)
\end{aligned}$$

Here we used that the complex differential of $F$ in $\gamma(t)$ is given by $f(\gamma(t))$ and that $(b-a)h$ is a small complex increment. Notice also that $h$ is a real increment. We have thus that

$$\int_0^1 f(a(1-t) + bt)(b-a) dt = F(b) - F(a)$$

12

and

$$\int_{(a,b,c)} f(z)dz = \int_{(a,b)} f(z)dz + \int_{(b,c)} f(z)dz + \int_{(c,a)} f(z)dz$$
$$= F(b) - F(a) + F(c) - F(b) + F(a) - F(c) = 0$$

**B ⊂ C** This statement is known as "Theorem of Goursat". Let $f \in B$ be complex differentiable in $D_R(0)$. We must show that for any $\widetilde{r} < R$ and $\forall a, b, c \in \overline{D_{\widetilde{r}}(0)}$ one has $\int_{(a,b,c)} f(z)dz = 0$. It is sufficient to show that for any $\epsilon > 0$ and $\forall a, b, c \in D_{\widetilde{r}}(0)$ we have that

$$\left| \int_{(a,b,c)} f(z)dz \right| \leq \epsilon \max\left( |b-a|, |c-b|, |a-c| \right)^2 .$$

The argument we present relies on an induction on scales. The term

$$\max\left( |b-a|, |c-b|, |a-c| \right)^2$$

on the right hand side of the above entry is a measure of the scale of "how large" or the *scale* of the triangle. We will show that the statement holds for triangles that have sufficiently small scale and then to an induction argument that will show that is the statement holds for a certain scale it also holds for triangle up to twice as large. This would allow us to conclude the statement for all triangles.

*Part 1:* We start by showing that the above bound holds for all points $a, b, c \in D_{\widetilde{r}}(0)$ with $\max\left( |b-a|, |c-b|, |a-c| \right) < \delta_{min}$ for some $\delta_{min} > 0$. For any $z \in D_{\widetilde{r}}(0)$ there exists $\delta = \delta(z)$ such that $\forall |h| < \delta$ we have

$$f(z+h) = f(z) + hf'(z) + o(h) \qquad \text{with } |o(h)| < \frac{\epsilon}{8}|h|.$$

Reasoning by compactness we can find a finite set $z_1, \ldots, z_N$ such that $\overline{D_{\widetilde{r}}(0)} \subset \bigcup_{j-1}^{N} D_{\delta(z_i)/3}(z_i)$ where $\delta(z_i)$ is the radius for which the above bound holds. Setting $\delta_{min} := \frac{\min_i \delta(z_i)}{3}$ one has that $\forall z \in \overline{D_{\widetilde{r}}(0)} \ \forall |h| < \delta_{min}$ we have via the triangle inequality

$$f(z+h) = f(z) + hf'(z) + o(h) \qquad \text{with } |o(h)| < \frac{\epsilon}{4}|h|.$$

Now consider two point $a, b$ with $|b-a| < \delta_{min}$. We can evaluate the contribution of the three terms of the expansion of $f$ to the line integral.

$$\int_{(a,b)} f(z)dz = \int_{(a,b)} f(z_0) + (z-z_0)f'(z_0) + o(z-z_0)dz$$

13
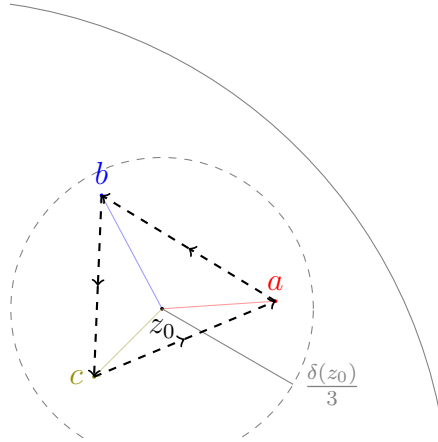
Figure 3: A triangle in a small circle

The first term gives

$$\int_0^1 f(z_0)(b-a)dt = f(z_0)(b-a).$$

The second term gives

$$\int_0^1 f'(z_0)\left(bt - a(1-t) - z_0\right)(b-a)dt$$

$$= f'(z_0)\left(\frac{1}{2}(b+a)(b-a) - a(b-a) - z_0(b-a)\right)$$

$$= f'(z_0)\left(\frac{1}{2}(b^2 - a^2) + z_0(b-a)\right)$$

We have crucially used complex differentiability of $f$ here. As a matter of fact the algebraic manipulation relied on the commutativity of complex multiplication. If $f$ were just any totally differentiable function then $f'(z_0)$ would be substituted by some arbitrary $2 \times 2$ matrix and the above identity would not necessarily hold.

14

Summing up the contributions of the three terms we obtain

$$\int_{(a,b,c)} f(z)dz = \int_{(a,b)} f(z)dz + \int_{(b,c)} f(z)dz + \int_{(c,a)} f(z)dz =$$
$$= f(z_0)(b - a + c - b + a - c)$$
$$+ f'(z_0)\left(\frac{1}{2}(b^2 - a^2 + c^2 - b^2 + a^2 - c^2) + z_0(b - a + c - b + a - c)\right)$$
$$+ \int_{(a,b,c)} o(z - z_0)dz$$

All terms except the last vanish while for the last we have the bound

$$\left|\int_{(a,b,c)} f(z)dz\right| = \left|\int_{(a,b,c)} o(z - z_0)dz\right|$$
$$< \frac{\epsilon}{4}\left(|b - a| + |c - b| + |a - c|\right)\max_{z \in (a,b,c)}|z - z_0|$$
$$< \frac{3\epsilon}{4}\max\left(|b - a|, |c - b|, |a - c|\right)^2$$

as required.

*Part 2:* We have now proved that the bound we seek holds for triangles that are small enough. In particular we require that $\max(|b - a|, |c - b|, |a - c|) < \delta_{min}$. We will now show an inductive procedure that shows that if the statement holds for when $\max(|b - a|, |c - b|, |a - c|) < \delta$ then the same is true if $\max(|b - a|, |c - b|, |a - c|) < 2\delta$.

The main idea is given by decomposing a triangle into smaller triangles in a uniform way.
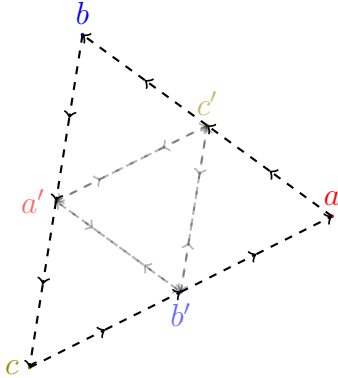


Figure 4: Decomposing triangles into smaller ones

15

To do so we use the median points as shown in figure 4. Let $a', b', c'$ be the median points of the sides of $(a, b, c)$ opposite of the respective vertices. We have

$$\int_{(a,b,c)} f(z)dz = \int_{(a,c',b')} f(z)dz + \int_{(b,a',c')} f(z)dz + \int_{(c,b',a')} f(z)dz$$
$$+ \int_{(a',b',c')} f(z)dz$$

$$\left| \int_{(a,b,c)} f(z)dz \right| < \epsilon \left( \max \left( |c' - a|, |b' - c'|, |a - b'| \right)^2 + \max (\ldots)^2 + \max (\ldots)^2 \right.$$
$$\left. + \max \left( |b' - a'|, |c' - b'|, |a' - c'| \right)^2 \right)$$
$$< 4\epsilon \frac{\max \left( |b - a|, |c - b|, |a - c| \right)^2}{4}$$

as required. The crucial observation is that once we divide by the medians we obtain four triangles for which the largest of side lengths is bounded by a small (1/2) factor of the lengths of the original triangle. This implies that first of all we may apply the assumptions at previous scale and that we obtain a bound with the same constant.

◇ ——————————————| End of lecture 2. April 14, 2016 |—————————————— ◇

We will prove the following stronger version of Goursat's theorem.

**Theorem 1.11.** *Let $z_0 \in D_R(0)$, $f : D_R(0) \to \mathbb{C}$ continuous and complex differentiable at all points of $D_R(0) \backslash \{z_0\}$. Then $f \in C$.*

*Proof.* It suffices to show that for all $\widetilde{r} < R$, $a, b, c \in D_{\widetilde{r}}(0)$ we have

$$\int_{(a,b,c)} f(z)dz = 0.$$

Let $10\delta = R - \widetilde{r}$. By the same argument as in the proof of Goursat's theorem it suffices to show this for small triangles: for all $a, b, c \in \overline{D_{\widetilde{r}}(0)}$ with $\max(|a - b|, |b - c|, |c - a|) \leq \delta/10$.
*Case 1.* $z_0 \notin D_{\delta/3}(a)$. Then $\int_{(a,b,c)} f(z)dz = 0$ holds by Goursat's theorem.
*Case 2.* $z_0 \in D_{\delta/3}(a)$. It suffices to show $\int_{(a,b,z_0)} f(z)dz = 0$ because

$$\int_{(a,b,c)} = \int_{(a,b,z_0)} + \int_{(b,c,z_0)} + \int_{(c,a,z_0)}.$$

16

We can also assume that the angle at $z_0$ is acute (if it is not acute, we bisect the angle at $z_0$ and consider the two resulting triangles). Next, construct a circle through $z_0$ that contains $(a, b, z_0)$. We can do this such that the radius is at most $\delta$.

Let $\varepsilon > 0$ be arbitrary. We will show

$$\left| \int_{(a,b,z_0)} f(z)dz \right| \leq \varepsilon.$$

By continuity of $f$ at $z_0$ we can choose points $a'$ on $(a, z_0)$ and $b'$ on $(b, z_0)$ such that $|f(z) - f(z_0)| < \varepsilon/(3\delta)$ for all $z$ on the triangle $(a', b', z_0)$.
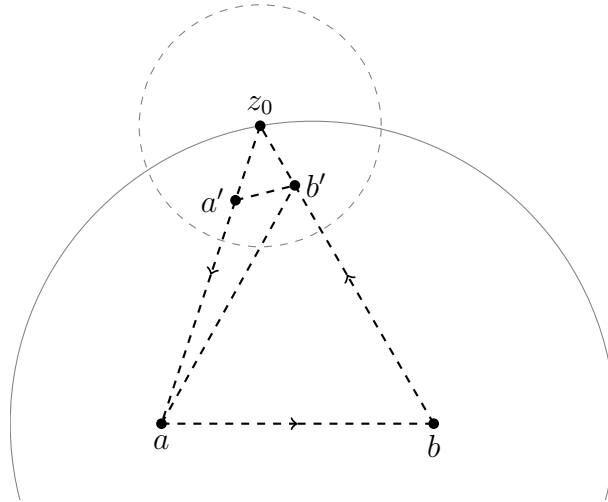


By Goursat's theorem we have

$$\int_{(a,b,b')} f(z)dz = \int_{(a',a,b')} f(z)dz = 0$$

so that

$$\int_{(a,b,z_0)} f(z)dz = \int_{(a',b',z_0)} f(z)dz.$$

We estimate,

$$\left| \int_{(a',b',z_0)} f(z)dz \right| = \left| \int_{(a',b',z_0)} f(z) - f(z_0)dz \right|$$

$$\leq \underbrace{\int_0^1 |f(b't + a'(1-t)) - f(z_0)||b' - a'|dt + \cdots}_{<\varepsilon}$$

$\square$

As a precursor to showing $B \subset A$ we first prove the following.

**Theorem 1.12.** *Let $f : D_R(0) \to \mathbb{C}$ complex differentiable on $D_R(0)$. Then for all $z_1 \in D_R(0)$ there exists $\delta > 0$ such that $f$ can be represented by a convergent power series on $D_\delta(z_0) \subset D_R(0)$.*

*Remark* 1.13. In particular, this entails that functions which are complex differentiable in a neighborhood are automatically infinitely often complex differentiable.

This is a consequence of what is called *Cauchy's integral.*

*Proof.* For $w \in D_R(0)$ we consider the function

$$g_w(z) = \frac{f(z) - f(w)}{z - w}$$

with the understanding that $g_w(w) = f'(w)$. This function is continuous on $D_R(0)$ and complex differentiable on $D_R(0) \backslash \{w\}$. Continuity of $g_w$ in $w$ is a consequence of complex differentiability of $f$ in $w$. Complex differentiability of $g_w$ in $D_R(0) \backslash \{w\}$ follows by the product rule since $f(z) - f(w)$ and $\frac{1}{z-w}$ are both complex differentiable. Let us show the complex differentiability of $\frac{1}{z}$ on $\mathbb{C} \backslash \{0\}$ directly from the definition:

$$\frac{1}{z + h} - \frac{1}{z} = \frac{z - (z + h)}{z(z + h)} = \frac{-h}{z^2} + \frac{h}{z^2} - \frac{h}{z(z + h)} = -\frac{h}{z^2} + \frac{h^2}{z^2(z + h)} = \frac{-h}{z^2} + o(h)$$

where $o(h) = h^2/(z^2(z + h))$ so that

$$|o(h)| \leq |h^2| \left| \frac{1}{z^2(z + h)} \right| \leq |h|^2 \left| \frac{2}{z^3} \right|.$$

provided that $|h| < \frac{|z|}{2}$.

Choose $a, b, c \in D_R(0)$ such that $z_0$ lies in the interior of the triangle $(a, b, c)$. Further, pick $\delta > 0$ small enough so that the circle of radius $2\delta$ around $z_0$ is contained in the interior of the triangle $(a, b, c)$.
Theorem 1.11 yields

$$\int_{(a,b,c)} g_w(z) dz = 0$$

for all $w \in D_\delta(z_0)$. That is,

$$\int_{(a,b,c)} \frac{f(z)}{z - w} dz = \left( \int_{(a,b,c)} \frac{dz}{z - w} \right) f(w)$$

18

Our claim is that

$$\int_{(a,b,c)} \frac{dz}{z - w} = \pm 2\pi i, \tag{1.5}$$

where the sign is according to whether the triangle $(a, b, c)$ is oriented counterclockwise $(+)$ or clockwise $(-)$. For the remainder of this proof, let us assume it is oriented counter-clockwise. We defer the proof of this claim to the end and first show how to use the equality

$$f(w) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{(a,b,c)} \frac{f(z)}{z - w} dz$$

to develop $f$ into a convergent power series. The crucial point here is that on the right hand side, the free variable $w$ no longer occurs inside the argument of $f$. Therefore we just need to know how to develop $w \mapsto \frac{1}{z-w}$ into a power series around $z_0$:

$$\frac{1}{z - w} = \frac{1}{(z - z_0)(w - z_0)} = \frac{1}{z - z_0} \cdot \frac{1}{1 - \frac{w-z_0}{z-z_0}} = \frac{1}{z - z_0} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left( \frac{w - z_0}{z - z_0} \right)^n.$$

As a consequence,

$$\int_{(a,b,c)} \frac{f(z)}{z - w} dz = \int_{(a,b,c)} \frac{1}{z - z_0} f(z) \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left( \frac{w - z_0}{z - z_0} \right)^n dz$$

$$= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left( \int_{(a,b,c)} \frac{f(z)}{(z - z_0)^{n+1}} dz \right) (w - z_0)^n dz,$$

where the interchange of integration and summation is justified by uniform convergence of the power series since $2|w-z_0| < 2\delta < |z-z_0|$ by construction. It remains to prove (1.5). For starters we calculate

$$\int_{(a,b)} \frac{1}{z - w} dz = \int_0^1 \frac{b - a}{(b - a)t + a - w} dt = \int_0^1 \frac{1}{t + \frac{a-w}{b-a}} dt.$$

Temporarily denote $\frac{a-w}{b-a} = x + iy$ with $x, y$ real numbers. Decompose the integral into real and imaginary part:

$$\int_0^1 \frac{1}{t + x + iy} dt = \int_0^1 \frac{(t + x) - iy}{(t + x)^2 + y^2} dt = \int_0^1 \frac{t + x}{(t + x)^2 + y^2} dt + i \int_0^1 \frac{-y}{(t + x)^2 + y^2} dt.$$
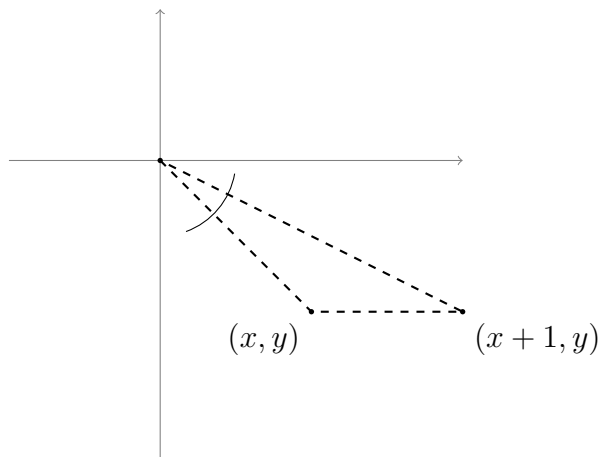
Now we are only dealing with two real integrals that we can evaluate. The first equals

$$\frac{1}{2} \int_x^{x+1} \frac{2t}{t^2 + y^2} dt = \frac{1}{2} \left( \log((x + 1)^2 + y^2) - \log(x^2 + y^2) \right) = \log \frac{\sqrt{(x + 1)^2 + y^2}}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}}. \tag{1.6}$$

19

The second equals

$$-\int_x^{x+1} \frac{y}{t^2+y^2}dt = -\int_{x/y}^{(x+1)/y} \frac{1}{s^2+1}ds = -\arctan\left(\frac{x+1}{y}\right)+\arctan\left(\frac{x}{y}\right).$$

(1.7)

$\square$



The angle at $0$ in the triangle $(0, x+iy, x+1+iy)$ equals $\pm(1.7)$. Since addition and multiplication with complex numbers preserves angles, that angle equals the angle at $w$ in the triangle $(w, a, b)$ (the two triangles are similar).
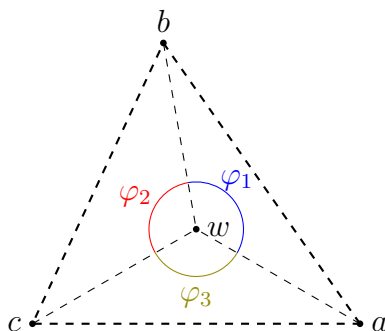
For the same reason we have

$$\log\frac{|(x+1,y)|}{|(x,y)|} = \log\frac{|b-w|}{|a-w|}.$$

Applying the same reasoning to the other two segments $(b,c)$, $(c,a)$ we get

$$\int_{(a,b,c)} \frac{1}{z-w}dz = \overbrace{\log\left(\frac{|b-w|}{|a-w|}\frac{|c-w|}{|b-w|}\frac{|a-w|}{|c-w|}\right)}^{=0}+i(\varphi_1+\varphi_2+\varphi_3) = 2\pi i.$$

The last equality is by inspection of the figure:

Let us recall the classes of complex-valued functions on the disk $D_R(0)$ that we have introduced so far.

$$A := \left\{ \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n z^n : \text{the series converges absolutely on } D_R(0) \right\}$$

$$B := \{ f : D_R(0) \mapsto \mathbb{C} : f \text{ is complex differentiable } \forall z \in D_R(0) \}$$

$$C := \left\{ f : D_R(0) \mapsto \mathbb{C} : f \in C(D; \mathbb{C}), \int_{(a,b,c)} f(z)dz = 0 \ \forall a,b,c \in D_R(0) \right\}$$

Additionally we have also introduced a new class $\tilde{A}$ of functions that are locally power series:

$$\tilde{A} := \left\{ f : D_R(0) \mapsto \mathbb{C} : f(z_0 + h) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n(z_0) h^n \ \forall z_0 \in D_R(0) \ |h| < \delta_{z_0} \right\}.$$

where the local power series converges representation converges absolutely for on a disk $D_{\delta_{z_0}}(z_0)$.

We have already seen $A \subset B$, $A \subset C$, $B \subset C$. We will now pass to showing the inclusion $C \subset B$ and we will then conclude that $B \subset A$. It has already been shown that $B \subset \tilde{A}$ via an imporved Goursat's theorem.

**Proposition 1.14** (Morera's Theorem: $C \subset B$). *Let $f : D_R(0) \mapsto \mathbb{C}$ be a continuous function such that for any three point $a, b, c \in D_R(0)$ one has*

$$\int_{(a,b,c)} f(z)dz = 0.$$

*Set $F(z_1) := \int_{(0,z_1)} f(z)dz$ for any point $z_1 \in D_R(0)$. Then $F$ is complex differentiable in any point $z$ and*

$$F(z_1 + h) = F(z_1) + \int_{(z_1, z_1 + h)} f(z)dz$$

*if $h \in \mathbb{C}$ is such that $z_1 + h \in D_R(0)$.*

*Proof.* Clearly the contour integral condition applied to the triangle of the points $(0, z_1 + h, z_1)$ gives

$$F(z_1 + h) = \int_{(0,z_1+h)} f(z)dz$$

$$= \int_{(0,z_1+h,z_1)} f(z)dz + \int_{(0,z_1)} f(z)dz + \int_{(z_1,z_1+h)} f(z)dz$$

$$= F(z_1) + \int_{(z_1,z_1+h)} f(z)dz.$$

To obtain complex differentiability we estimate

$$F(z_1 + h) = F(z_1) + \overbrace{\int_{(z_1,z_1+h)} f(z_1)dz}^{f(z_1)h} + \int_{(z_1,z_1+h)} \left( f(z) - f(z_1) \right) dz$$

$$= F(z_1) + f(z_1)h + \int_0^1 \left( f(z_1 + ht) - f(z_1) \right) h\,dt = F(z_1) + f(z_1)h + o(h)$$

with $o(h)$ such that for all $\epsilon > 0$ there exists a $\delta > 0$ such that $|o(h)| \leq \int_0^1 |f(z_1 + ht) - f(z_1)|\,|h|dt \leq \epsilon|h|$ if $|h| < \delta$. The last inequality follows from the continuity of $f$.

We already shown that $B \subset \tilde{A}$. Applying this to $F$ shows that it is locally a power series. In the above expression we have shown that $f = F'$ and thus $f = F'$ formally as power series and it converges absolutely at least the same radius on which $F$ converges and thus $f \in B$. $\qquad\square$

We now prove the inclusion $B \subset A$. To do so we need a "global" argument. The local argument gives $B \subset \tilde{A}$. We need to show that for any radius $R' < R$ (and in particular we will need to choose radii $R' < R'' < R''' < R$) the power series representing $f \in \tilde{A}$ in 0 actually converges on $D_{R'}(0)$.

*Remark* 1.15. Notice that the power series of $f \in \tilde{A}$ can be obtained in any given point (in this case in 0) using the Taylor expansion

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n z^n = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n!} f^n(0) z^n.$$

The identity can be checked by deriving both sides $n$ times and evaluating the expression in 0.

Figure 5: Discretization of an integral along a cirlce

For any fixed point $z_1 \in D_{R'}(0)$ the function $z \mapsto \frac{f(z)-f(z_1)}{z-z_1}$ is complex differentiable at any point $z \in D_{R'}(0) \setminus \{z_1\}$. This is strait-forward by applying the chain rule to the composition and product of continuous, complex-differentiable functions $f(z) - f(z_1)$ and $\frac{1}{z-z_1}$. Furthermore $z \mapsto f(z) - f(z_1)$ is complex differentiable in $z_1$ so

$$f(z) - f(z_1) = f'(z_1)(z - z_1) + o(z - z_1).$$

This implies that $\frac{f(z)-f(z_1)}{z-z_1}$ is continuous in $z_1$ and the value in $z_1$ is precisely $f'(z_1)$. Let us choose a sequence of $2^n$ points $(a_1, \ldots, a_{2^n})$ on the circle $\{z \in \mathbb{C} : |z| = R'''\}$ going counterclockwise so that the segements $(a_{i-1}, a_i)$ lie in $\overline{D_{R'''}(0)} \setminus D_{R''}(0)$. For example just set $a_j := R''' e^{i 2\pi 2^{-n} j}$. Using the extention of Goursat's theorem 1.11 we know that all contour integrals of $f$ over the triangles vanish $(a_{i-1}, a_i, z_1)$ so we can write

$$0 = \sum_{i=1}^{2^n} \int_{(a_{i-1}, a_i, z_1)} \frac{f(z) - f(z_1)}{z - z_1} dz = \sum_{i=1}^{2^n} \int_{(a_{i-1}, a_i)} \frac{f(z) - f(z_1)}{z - z_1} dz$$

where the second equality holds because the radial segments of the integral cancel out. Thus we have

$$\sum_{i=1}^{2^n} \int_{(a_{i-1}, a_i)} \frac{f(z)}{z - z_1} dz = \sum_{i=1}^{2^n} \int_{(a_{i-1}, a_i)} \frac{f(z_1)}{z - z_1} dz$$
$$= f(z_1) \left( \sum_{i=1}^{2^n} \ln \frac{|a_i - z_1|}{|a_{i-1} - z_1|} + i(\phi_i - \phi_{i-1}) \right)$$
$$= f(z_1) 2\pi i$$

where $\phi_i$ is the argument of $a_i - z_1$. This follows from computations in (1.6) and (1.7). On the other have the above expression also equals to

$$\sum_{i=1}^{2^n} \int_{(a_{i-1}, a_i)} \frac{f(z)}{z} \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} \left( \frac{z_1}{z} \right)^m dz = \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} z_1^m \sum_{i=1}^{2^n} \int_{(a_{i-1}, a_i)} \frac{f(z)}{z^{m+1}} dz \qquad (1.8)$$

This converges uniformly when $|z_1| < R'$ and $|z| > R''$. Notice that $f(z)$ for $z \in D_{R'''}(0)$ is uniformly bounded and $|z^{-m}| < (R''')^{-m}$ so for each integral we have the bound

$$\left| \int_{(a_{i-1}, a_i)} \frac{f(z)}{z^{m+1}} dz \right| \leq \| f \mathbf{1}_{D_{R'''}(0)} \|_{sup} (R''')^{-m-1} |a_i - a_{i-1}|.$$

Finally since via geometrical considerations we have that $\sum_{i=1}^{2^n} |a_i - a_{i-1}| \leq 2\pi R'''$ by we have that each coefficient satisfies the bound

$$\left| \sum_{i=1}^{2^n} \int_{(a_{i-1}, a_i)} \frac{f(z)}{z^m} dz \right| < 2\pi (R''')^{-m} \| f \mathbf{1}_{D_{R'''}(0)} \|_{sup}.$$

This implies that the series (1.8) has a convergence radius given at least by $R'''$.

Finally we remark a nice formula for the contour integral of $\frac{1}{z}$ over the unit circle $S^1 = \{z \in \mathbb{C} : |z| = 1\}$. Notice that the function $\frac{1}{z}$ does not fall into the class of functions we have defined complex countour integrals for. As a matter of fact $\frac{1}{z}$ is defined on the punctured disk $D_R(0) \setminus \{0\}$ for any $R > 0$ and is complex differentiable in any point where it is defined. However $\frac{1}{z}$ is not even continuous in $z = 0$ and as such none of the above theorems apply to it in the standard form. In particular we have seen that the integral over a triangle $(a, b, c)$ containing $0$ of $\frac{1}{z}$ is non-zero and equal to $2\pi i$ if it is counterclockwise (positive) oriented.

However we can define the path integral over a sufficiently smooth path $\gamma : [a, b] \mapsto \mathbb{C}$ by setting

$$\int_\gamma f(z) dz := \int_a^b f(\gamma(t)) \gamma'(t) dt.$$

Here we intend that that the parametrization of the circle is counterclockwise and is given by $\gamma : t \in [0, 2\pi) \mapsto e^{it} \in S^1$ so that

$$\int_{S^1} \frac{1}{z} dz = \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{1}{\gamma(t)} \gamma'(t) dt = \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{1}{e^{it}} i e^{it} dt = 2\pi i.$$

This discussion justifies spending some time on definig path integrals for complex functions and highlighting the important aspects of path integrals of complex differentiable functions specifically.

**Definition 1.16** (Non self-intersecting curve $C$ in $\mathbb{C}$)**.** A non self-intersecting curve $C$ in $\mathbb{C}$ is the graph of an injective continuous path $\gamma : [a, b] \mapsto \mathbb{C}$.

Note that if $C$ is a curve that is a graph of $\gamma : [a, b] \mapsto C \subset \mathbb{C}$ then $\gamma$ is bijective $\gamma^{-1} : C \mapsto [a, b]$ is also continuous.

We can see this by reasoning by contradiction. Clearly the inverse $\gamma^{-1} : \mathbb{C} \mapsto [a, b]$ is defined pointwise because of the injectivity of $\gamma$. Suppose that the inverse $\gamma^{-1}$ is not continuous. That means that there exist two sequences of $(t_n)$, $(\tilde{t}_n)$ such that

$$\liminf_{n \to \infty} |t_n - \tilde{t}_n| = \epsilon > 0 \qquad \lim_{n \to \infty} |\gamma(t_n) - \gamma(\tilde{t}_n)| = 0.$$

Since the interval $[a, b]$ is compact we can restrict ourselves to a subsequence such that

$$\lim_{n \to \infty} t_n = t \in [a, b] \qquad \lim_{n \to \infty} \tilde{t}_n = \tilde{t} \in [a, b] \qquad \liminf_{n \to \infty} |t_n - \tilde{t}_n| > \epsilon.$$

Thus $|t - \tilde{t}| > \epsilon$ but by the continuity of $\gamma$ we have that $\lim_{n \to \infty} \gamma(t_n) = \lim_{n \to \infty} \gamma(\tilde{t}_n) = \gamma(t) = \gamma(\tilde{t})$. This contradicts injectivity since $t \neq \tilde{t}$.

Suppose now that two paths $\gamma_1 : [a_1, b_1] \mapsto \mathbb{C}$ and $\gamma_1 : [a_2, b_2] \mapsto \mathbb{C}$ have the same image $C$ and suppose that $C$ is continuous and non self-intersecting. Then $\gamma^{-1}\gamma_2 : [a_2, b_2] \mapsto [a_1, b_1]$ is a continous bijection with continuous inverse. The domain of this function and its image are real intervals, thus the function must be monotone and the image of $\{a_2, b_2\}$ must be $\{a_1, b_1\}$. We can thus define the direction of parameterization by asking that $\gamma_1$ and $\gamma_2$ paramtetrize $\mathbb{C}$ in the same direction if $\gamma_1(a_1) = \gamma_2(a_2)$ and $\gamma_1(b_1) = \gamma_2(b_2)$. We can identify a directed non self-intersecting graph $C \subset \mathbb{C}$ by the family of all paths that parametrize $C$ in the same direction. This procedure induces a well defined order on $C$ by imposing

$$\gamma(t_1) < \gamma(t_2) \iff t_1 < t_2.$$

Furthermore an odering, together with the fact that $C$ is in (ordered) bijection with a closed real interval shows that sup, inf exists of any subset of $C$ and lim sup lim inf of a sequence $z_n \in C$ is also well defined. Actually to be able to define these notions we do not need $C$ the parametrization.

With such a notion of ordering we can define a non-intersecting curve $C$ to be rectifiable if

$$\sup_{\substack{n, z_0 < \cdots < z_n \\ z_0, \ldots z_n \in C}} \sum_{i=1}^{n} |z_i - z_{i-1}| < \infty.$$

Its arc-length parametrization is then given by introducing the function

$$\beta : C \mapsto [0, L] \qquad \beta(z) = \sup_{\substack{n, z_0 < \cdots < z_n < Z \\ z_0, \ldots z_n \in C}} \sum_{i=1}^{n} |z_i - z_{i-1}|.$$

We leave the following as an exercise

**Exercise 1.17** (Arc Length Parametrization). *$\beta^{-1}$ is a parametrization of $C$ by a segment $[0, L]$ and $\beta^{-1}$ is 1-Lipschitz i.e. $|\beta^{-1}(t_2) - \beta^{-2}(t_2)| \leq |t_2 - t_1|$. We call $L$ the length of the curve*

For rectifiable curves the concept of path integrals is natural

**Definition 1.18** (Path integral).

$$\int_C f(z)dz := \lim_{\epsilon \to 0} \sum_{\substack{a=z_0 < \cdots < z_n = b \\ |z_i - z_{i-1}| < \epsilon}} f(z_i)(z_i - z_{i-1})$$

$$\diamond \quad\boxed{\text{End of lecture 4. April 21, 2016}}\quad \diamond$$

Some additional comments regarding the path integral are in order. We also allow curves with self-intersections. Let $\Omega \subset \mathbb{C}$ be open and $\gamma : [a,b] \to \Omega$ Lipschitz, i.e. there exists $L < \infty$ such that for all $t_1, t_2 \in [a,b]$ we have

$$|\gamma(t_2) - \gamma(t_1)| \le L|t_2 - t_1|.$$

We want to allow curves with self-intersections; thus we are not asking $\gamma$ to be injective.

Our Lipschitz assumption has several consequences. The function $\operatorname{Re}\gamma$ is of bounded variation:

$$\sup_{a < t_0 < \cdots < t_N < b} |\operatorname{Re}\gamma(t_n) - \operatorname{Re}\gamma(t_{n-1})| < L|b-a|$$

and similarly for $\operatorname{Im}\gamma$. Both $\operatorname{Re}\gamma$ and $\operatorname{Im}\gamma$ are also absolutely continuous, i.e. for all $\varepsilon > 0$ there exists $\delta > 0$ such that

$$\sum_{n=1}^{N} |\gamma(t_{2n}) - \gamma(t_{2n-1})| < \varepsilon \quad \text{if} \quad \sum_{n=1}^{N} |t_{2n} - t_{2n-1}| < \delta.$$

This implies differentiability almost everywhere with a derivative bounded in $L^\infty$. We also have

$$\int_a^x (\operatorname{Re}\gamma(t))' dt = \operatorname{Re}\gamma(x) - \operatorname{Re}\gamma(a).$$

The same holds for $\operatorname{Im}\gamma$.

**Definition 1.19.** For $f : \Omega \to \mathbb{C}$ continuous and $\gamma : [a,b] \to \Omega$ Lipschitz we define

$$\int_\gamma f(z)dz := \int_a^b f(\gamma(t))\gamma'(t)dt$$

**Theorem 1.20.** *Let $\Omega \subset \mathbb{C}$ be open, $f : \Omega \to \mathbb{C}$ continuous and $\gamma : [a,b] \to \Omega$ Lipschitz. Then for all $\varepsilon > 0$ there exists $\delta > 0$ such that for all partitions $a = t_0 < \cdots < t_N = b$ with $|t_n - t_{n-1}| < \delta$ we have*

$$\left| \int_\gamma f(z)dz - \sum_{n=1}^{N} f(\gamma(t_n))(\gamma(t_n) - \gamma(t_{n-1})) \right| < \varepsilon.$$

*Proof.* We write

$$\int_\gamma f(z)dz = \sum_{k=1}^{N} \int_{t_{n-1}}^{t_n} f(\gamma(t))\gamma'(t)dt$$

$$= \sum_{n=1}^{N} \left( \int_{t_{n-1}}^{t_n} f(\gamma(t_n))\gamma'(t)dt + \int_{t_{n-1}}^{t_n} (f(\gamma(t)) - f(\gamma(t_n)))\gamma'(t)dt \right)$$

The first term equals

$$\sum_{n=1}^{N} f(\gamma(t_n))(\gamma(t_n) - \gamma(t_{n-1}))$$

by the fundamental theorem of calculus for absolutely continuous functions. We can estimate the second term by exploiting uniform continuity of $f \circ \gamma$ on $[a, b]$. Namely, choose $\delta > 0$ small enough so that $|f(\gamma(t)) - f(\gamma(t'))| < \frac{\varepsilon}{L(b-a)}$ whenever $|t - t'| < \delta$. Here $L$ is the Lipschitz constant of $\gamma$. Then we can estimate the error term as follows:

$$\left| \sum_{n=1}^{N} \int_{t_{n-1}}^{t_n} (f(\gamma(t)) - f(\gamma(t_n)))\gamma'(t)dt \right| < \sum_{n=1}^{N} (t_n - t_{n-1})\frac{\varepsilon}{b-a} = \varepsilon.$$

$\square$

The path integral is invariant under reparametrization. Assume that $s : [a, b] \to [\widetilde{a}, \widetilde{b}]$ is monotonously increasing, bijective and the new path

$$\widetilde{\gamma} : [\widetilde{a}, \widetilde{b}] \to \mathbb{C}, \; \gamma(t) = \widetilde{\gamma}(s(t)) \text{ for all } t \in [a, b]$$

is Lipschitz. Then $\int_\gamma f(z)dz = \int_{\widetilde{\gamma}} f(z)dz$. This can be shown by an appeal to the Riemann-Stieltjes sums from above (exercise).

**Definition 1.21.** Let $\Omega \subset \mathbb{C}$ be open. A function $f : \Omega \to \mathbb{C}$ is *holomorphic* in a point $z_0 \in \mathbb{C}$ if it is complex dfferentiable in a disc $D_R(z_0) \subset \Omega$.

The path integral leads to a simple way to exhibit (local) primitives of holomorphic functions. Let $\Omega = D_R(z_0)$ and $f$ holomorphic, then there exists $F$ with $F' = f$ and

$$\int_\gamma f(z)dz = F(\gamma(b)) - F(\gamma(a))$$

because $F \circ \gamma$ is Lipschitz.

$$(F \circ \gamma)'(t) = F'(\gamma(t))\gamma'(t).$$

The existence of a primitive depends on the topology of the domain (in fact it needs to be simply connected). For example, let $\Omega = \mathbb{C}\backslash\{0\}$. The function $f(z) = 1/z$ is holomorphic on $\Omega$, but has no primitive on $\Omega$.

We can exploit this property of holomorphic functions to define path integrals along curves $\gamma : [a, b] \to \Omega$ which are merely required to be continuous.

**Definition 1.22.** Let $f : \Omega \to \mathbb{C}$ be holomorphic and $\gamma : [a, b] \to \Omega$ continuous. We define the path integral $\int_\gamma f(z)dz$ as follows.

For all $t \in [a, b]$ we find $\delta_t$ and $\widetilde{\delta}_t$ such that $D_{\delta_t}(\gamma(t)) \subset \Omega$ and for all $\tilde{t}$ with $|\tilde{t} - t| < \widetilde{\delta}_t$ we have that $\gamma(\tilde{t}) \in D_{\delta_t}(\gamma(t))$. Since $[a, b]$ is compact we can select finitely many $t_n$ such that the intervals $\left(t_n - \frac{\widetilde{\delta}_{t_n}}{3}, t_n + \frac{\widetilde{\delta}_{t_n}}{3}\right)$ cover $[a, b]$. Let $\delta = \min_n \frac{\delta_{t_n}}{3}$. For all $t \in [a, b]$ there is an $n$ such that for all $|\tilde{t} - t| < \delta$ we have $\gamma(\tilde{t}) \in D_{\delta_{t_n}}(\gamma(t_n))$. Find a partition $a = s_0 < \cdots < s_N = b$ with $\max_n |s_n - s_{n-1}| < \delta$. Let $F_n$ be a primitive of $f$ on $D_{\delta_{t_n}}(\gamma(t_n))$. Now we can *define*

$$\int_\gamma f(z)dz := \sum_{n=1}^N F_n(\gamma(s_n)) - F_n(\gamma(s_{n-1})).$$

It remains to show that this definition is independent of the involved choices (exercise).

We turn our attention now to several very typical properties of holomorphic functions.

**Theorem 1.23** (Mean value property). *Let $f$ holomorphic on $D_R(z_0)$. Then for $r < R$ we have*

$$\frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} f(z_0 + re^{it})dt = f(z_0).$$

*Proof.* Define

$$g(z) = \frac{f(z) - f(z_0)}{z - z_0}$$

with the understanding that $g(z_0) = f'(z_0)$. Then $g$ is also holomorphic on $D_R(z_0)$. Let $\gamma : [0, 2\pi] \to D_R(z_0)$, $\gamma(t) = z_0 + re^{it}$. Then, $\int_\gamma g(z)dz = 0$. That is,

$$\int_\gamma \frac{f(z)}{z - z_0}dz = \int_\gamma \frac{f(z_0)}{z - z_0}dz = f(z_0) \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{1}{re^{it}}ire^{it}dt = 2\pi i f(z_0).$$

On the other hand,

$$\int_\gamma \frac{f(z)}{z - z_0}dz = \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{f(z_0 + re^{it})}{re^{it}}ire^{it}dt = i \int_0^{2\pi} f(z_0 + re^{it})dt.$$

The claim follows. □

**Theorem 1.24** (Maximum principle). *Let $\Omega \subset \mathbb{C}$ be open and connected, $f$ holomorphic on $\Omega$. If $|f|$ assumes its maximum value at $z_0 \in \Omega$, then $f$ is constant.*

In other words, non-constant holomorphic functions assume their maxima on the boundary of the domain of definition.

*Proof.* Let $f \not\equiv 0$. Define $g(z) = f(z)\frac{|f(z_0)|}{f(z_0)}$. Then $g(z_0) = |f(z_0)|$ and for all $z \in \Omega$,

$$\operatorname{Re} g(z) \leq g(z_0)$$

Consider $h(z) = g(z) - g(z_0)$. Then $\operatorname{Re} h(z) \leq 0$. Choose $r$ with $\overline{D_r(z_0)} \subset \Omega$. By the mean value property,

$$0 = h(z_0) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} \operatorname{Re} h(z_0 + re^{it})dt.$$

Since $\operatorname{Re} h$ is continuous and non-positive, we must have $\operatorname{Re} h(z_0 + re^{it}) = 0$ for all $t$. Also, $\operatorname{Re} h(z_0 + \tilde{r}e^{it}) = 0$ for all $t$, $\tilde{r} < r$. By the Cauchy-Riemann equations we obtain $\frac{\partial}{\partial x}\operatorname{Im} h = 0$ and $\frac{\partial}{\partial y}\operatorname{Im} h = 0$. Therefore $h$, and consequently also $f$, is constant in a neighborhood of $z_0$. Thus we proved that the non-empty set $\{z \in \Omega : f(z) = f(z_0)\}$ is open. By continuity of $f$, it is also closed so it must equal $\Omega$ because $\Omega$ is connected. □

**Definition 1.25** (Entire functions). A holomorphic function $f : \mathbb{C} \to \mathbb{C}$ is called *entire*.

**Theorem 1.26** (Liouville). *Let $f$ be an entire function. If $f$ is bounded, then it is constant.*

*Proof.* Consider $g(z) = \frac{f(z)-f(z_0)}{z-z_0}$, $g(z_0) = f'(z_0)$ for an arbitrary $z_0 \in \mathbb{C}$. Then $g$ is again entire and for all $\varepsilon > 0$ such that for all $|z - z_0| > 1/\varepsilon$ we have

$$|g(z)| \leq C\varepsilon.$$

By the maximum principle, $|g(z)| \leq C\varepsilon$ for all $z \in \overline{D_{1/\varepsilon}(z_0)}$. Since $\varepsilon$ was arbitrary, $g \equiv 0$. □

**Theorem 1.27.** *Let $f$ be entire and bijective with holomorphic inverse. Then there exist $a, b \in \mathbb{C}$ such that*

$$f(z) = az + b.$$

*Proof.* Let $z_0$ be such that $f'(z_0) \neq 0$ (exists because $f$ cannot be constant). Without loss of generality suppose that $z_0 = 0$ (by translating the function). Also assume that $f(0) = 0$ (by subtracting $f(0)$ from $f$). Then the function $h(z) = f(z)/z$, $h(0) = f'(0)$ is entire and vanishes nowhere (since $f(z) \neq 0$ for $z \neq 0$ by injectivity). Thus also

$$g(z) = \frac{1}{h(z)}$$

is an entire function. We claim that it is also bounded. By continuity of $f^{-1}$, there is $\varepsilon > 0$ such that for all $|\xi| < \varepsilon$, $|f^{-1}(\xi)| \leq 1$. Thus, for $|z| > 1$, $|f(z)| \geq \varepsilon$, so $|g(z)| \leq \frac{1}{\varepsilon}$. For $|z| \leq 1$ we have boundedness by continuity. By Liouville's theorem, $g$ is a constant and the claim follows. $\square$

**Theorem 1.28.** *Let $f : \Omega \to \mathbb{C}$ be holomorphic and non-constant. Assume $f(z_0) = 0$ for a given $z_0 \in \Omega$. Then there exists $\delta > 0$ with $f(z) \neq 0$ for all $z \in D_\delta(z_0) \backslash \{z_0\}$.*

This theorem shows that zeros of holomorphic functions are isolated.

*Proof.* Without loss of generality we assume $z_0 = 0$ (by translating the function). Write

$$f(z) = \sum_{n=N}^{\infty} a_n z^n = z^N \sum_{n=N}^{\infty} a_n z^{n-N}$$

with $a_N \neq 0$, $N \geq 1$. By continuity, there exists $\delta > 0$ such that $\sum_{n=N}^{\infty} a_n z^{n-N} \neq 0$ for all $z \in D_\delta(0)$. $\square$

**Theorem 1.29.** *Let $f : \Omega \to \mathbb{C}$ be holomorphic and non-constant. Then $f$ is* open *(i.e. $f(\Omega) \subset \mathbb{C}$ is an open set).*

*Proof.* Let $w_0 \in f(\Omega)$. Then there is $z_0 \in \Omega$ such that $f(z_0) = w_0$. We argue by contradiction and suppose that $w_0$ is not in the interior of $f(\Omega)$. Thus, for every $\varepsilon > 0$ there exists $\xi \in D_\varepsilon(w_0)$ such that $\xi \notin f(\Omega)$. By the previous theorem we pick $\delta$ such that $f(z) - w_0 \neq 0$ for $z \in D_\delta(z_0) \backslash \{z_0\}$. Let $0 < r < \delta$. The set $K = \{z_0 + re^{it} : t \in [0, 2\pi]\}$ is compact. Thus there exists $\varepsilon_0 > 0$ such that $|f(z) - w_0| > \varepsilon_0$ for all $z \in K$. Now take $\xi \in D_{\varepsilon_0/2}(w_0)$ such that $\xi \notin f(\Omega)$. Then the function

$$g(z) = \frac{1}{f(z) - \xi}$$

is holomorphic in $\Omega$. For $z \in K$ we have

$$|g(z)| \leq \frac{1}{|f(z) - w_0| - |w_0 - \xi|} < \frac{1}{\varepsilon_0 - \varepsilon_0/2} = \frac{2}{\varepsilon_0}.$$

But,

$$|g(z_0)| = \frac{1}{|w_0 - \xi|} > \frac{2}{\varepsilon}.$$

This contradicts the maximum principle applied to $g$. □

<div align="center">─────── End of lecture 5. April 25, 2016 ───────</div>

We have already seen in the previous lecture that holomorphic functions satisfy the maximum principle. Furthermore Liouville's principle states that an entire function that is bounded is actually constant. Notice that for this statement it is crucial that $f$ be defined and be bounded on the whole $\mathbb{C}$ and not simply on an open set $\Omega$. Finally a similar theorem in spirit we have obtained the characterization of bijections of $\mathbb{C}$: Let $f : \mathbb{C} \to \mathbb{C}$ be a holomorphic function that is bijective. Then $f$ is actually an affine function i.e. $\exists a, b \in \mathbb{C}$ such that

$$f(z) = az + b.$$

Once again such a structure theorem requires the domain of definition of $f$ to be the whole complex plane $\mathbb{C}$.

We will continue to elaborate on some important structure properties of holomorphic functions however this time we will concentrate on more "local" properties i.e. results similar in spirit that however hold locally and do not require the domain of definition of $f$ to be the whole complex plane. We have already shown the crucial fact that holomorphic functions are open mappings.

We thus pass to characterizing local invertibility properties of holomorphic functions.

**Proposition 1.30.** *Let $\Omega \subset \mathbb{C}$ an open domain and $f : \Omega \to \mathbb{C}$ be a holomorphic function. For any fixed point $z_0 \in \Omega$ the following are equivalent:*

1. *$f'(z_0) \neq 0$;*

2. *there exists $\delta > 0$ such that $f \upharpoonright_{D_\delta(z_0)}$ is injective;*

3. *there exists $\delta > 0$ such that $f \upharpoonright_{D_\delta(z_0)}$ is bijective map with its image $\tilde{\Omega} \subset \mathbb{C}$ that is an open set and its inverse $g : \tilde{\Omega} \to D_\delta(z_0)$ is also holomorphic.*

*Proof.*

$(\mathbf{3}) \Rightarrow (\mathbf{2})$ is straightforward.

$(\mathbf{2}) \Rightarrow (\mathbf{1})$ To show this let us suppose, without loss of generality, that $z_0 = 0 \in \Omega$ and $f(0) = 0$ (by translation and adding a constant). By assumption $f$ is injective on $D_\delta(0)$ and let $K = f(\partial D_{\delta/2}(0))$. By injectivity $0 \notin K$. Furthermore $K$ is compact since it is the image of a compact set $\partial D_{\delta/2}(0)$ via a continuous function, and thus there exists an $\epsilon > 0$ such that $D_{2\epsilon}(0) \cap K = \emptyset$.

Thus for all $z' \in D_\delta(0)$, for all $y \in D_\epsilon(0)$, and for all $z \in \partial D_{\delta/2}(0)$

$$\left| \frac{z' - z}{f(z) - y} \right| \le c$$

for some $c < \infty$. This holds simply because

$$|z'| < \delta \qquad\qquad |z| = \frac{\delta}{2} \qquad\qquad |f(z) - y| \ge \epsilon.$$

Let us argue by contradiction and assume that $f'(0) = 0$. Notice that it is possible to choose $z'$ arbitrarily close to 0 so that the following properties hold:

- $f(z') \in D_\epsilon(0)$ (using continuity of $f$);

- $f'(z') \neq 0$ since $f'$ is holomorphic on $D_\delta(0)$ so its zeroes are discreet.

The function $z \mapsto f(z) - f(z')$ has a zero in $z'$ and is holomorphic in $D_\delta(0)$ so it factorizes as

$$f(z) - f(z') = (z - z')g(z)$$

where $g(z)$ is holomorphic on the disk $D_\delta(0)$. Furthermore using the injectivity of $f$ we have that $g(z)$ doesn't have any zeroes in $D_\delta(0)$ otherwise $f(z) = f(z')$ would have at least two solutions. So the inverse

$$\frac{z' - z}{f(z) - f(z')}$$

is also holomorphic in $D_\delta(0)$. Since the above function is holomorphic and bounded for $z \in \partial D_{\delta/2}(0)$ it is also bounded on the whole $D_\delta(0)$ by the constant $c$ independently of the choice of $z'$.

But if $f'(0) = 0$ then expanding $f$ in a power series on $D_\delta(0)$ we obtain

$$f(z) = \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} a_n z^n = z^2 \underbrace{\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} a_n z^{n-2}}_{\substack{\text{holomorphic in } D_\delta(0) \\ \text{bounded on } \overline{D_{\delta/2}(0)}}}.$$

so $|f(z)| < Cz^2$. Furthermore $|f(z')| < Cz'^2$ so setting $z = -z'$

$$\left| \frac{z' - z}{f(z) - f(z')} \right| > \frac{2|z'|}{C|z'|^2}.$$

Since long as $z'$ can be chosen arbitrarily small this leads to a contradiction. $(\mathbf{1}) \Rightarrow (\mathbf{3})$. There are several standard methods of proof of this implication. The possible approaches are as follows.

- Write down a formal power series for the inverse and show that the convergence radius is non-vanishing. Deduce from this that the inverse can be extended to an open set and then that $f$ must have an open image: $\tilde{\Omega} = f(\Omega) = (f^{-1})^{-1}(\Omega)$.

- Use the implicit function theorem and explicitly compute the differential of the inverse map. Show that it is holomorphic and thus $f^{-1}$ is holomorphic too.

- Uses the contour integral characterization of holomorphic functions.

We elaborate on the latter. First we show the local injectivity. Without loss of generality suppose $z_0 = 0$ and $f(z_0) = 0$ and let $f(z) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n z^n$ with $a_1 \neq 0$ by assumption on the non-vanishing derivative. Suppose that $f(z_1) = f(z_2)$ for some $z_1 \neq z_2$ close to 0: $z_1, z_2 \in D_\delta(0)$ for some $\delta > 0$ small enough. This means that

$$a_1(z_1 - z_2) = \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} |a_n|(z_2^n - z_1^n) = (z_1 - z_2)g(z_1, z_2).$$

The function in two variables $g$ satisfies

$$|g(z_1, z_2)| < \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} |a_n| n \delta^{n-1}$$

where $\delta = |z_1 - z_2|$ so

$$|a_1| \leq \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} |a_n| n \delta^{n-1}.$$

By continuity in $\delta$ this shows that $\delta$ cannot be to small and this means that injectivity cannot fail locally as required.

We now pass to proving that we are dealing with a bijections with an open set $\tilde{\Omega}$. Let $g : \tilde{\Omega} \to D_\delta(0)$ the point-wise inverse on $\tilde{\Omega} = f(D_\delta(0))$. The fact

that $g$ is continuous follows from the fact that $f$ is an open mapping. Thus the expression

$$\int_\gamma g(z)dz = 0$$

makes sense for Lipschitz curves $\gamma$. We thus want to show that for a closed curve $\gamma : [0, 1] \to \tilde\Omega$

$$\int_\gamma g(z)dz = 0$$

In particular there exists $\tilde\gamma : [0, 1] \to D_\delta(0)$ given by $\tilde\gamma = g \circ \gamma$ so that so that

$$\gamma = f \circ \tilde\gamma.$$

Obtaining the equality

$$\int_\gamma g(z)dz = \int_{\tilde\gamma} zf'(z)dz$$

would allow us to conclude since $\tilde\gamma$ is also closed and since $zf'(z)$ is holomorphic on a disk the right hand side vanishes. At a formal level, expanding the definition of a path integral yields

$$\int_0^1 g(\gamma(t))\gamma'(t)dt = \int_0^1 g(f(\tilde\gamma(t)))f'(\tilde\gamma(t))\tilde\gamma'(t)dt = \int_{\tilde\gamma} zf'(z)dz = 0.$$

The completion of the proof is left as an exercise. As a matter of fact one needs to show that $\tilde\gamma$ is Lipschitz. More generally we require $\tilde\gamma$ to be in some class of paths along which we can integrate continuous functions and apply the chain rule in the first equality when expanding $\gamma'(t) = (f \circ \tilde\gamma)'(t)$.

A possible approach to giving a rigorous proof depends on showing that $\tilde\gamma$ is a Lipschitz curve since on every point of the support of $\gamma$ the differential $g'$ is well defined and bounded. This follows from the fact that on $D_\delta(0)$ $f'$ is uniformly separated from zero. Notice that this does not require showing continuity of the derivative of the inverse of $f$ but only that it is bounded and that simplifies the procedure from the first two approaches. Formally we require that $|g'| \in L^\infty$.

$\square$

After this result on local inverses of holomorphic functions let us pass to questions of biholomorphisms (that is, bijective holomorphic maps) of the disk onto itself.

From now on we will denote the open unit disk in $\mathbb{C}$ as $\mathbb{D} = D_1(0) \subset \mathbb{C}$. Let us now study bijection of the unit disk $\mathbb{D}$ in itself. Up to multiplication by a scalar this classifies all the biholomorphisms between two disks. Notice that

$$f(z) = \lambda \frac{\omega - z}{1 - \bar{\omega}z} \qquad f : \mathbb{D} \to \mathbb{D}$$

is a bijection and it is holomorphic as long as $|\lambda| = 1$ and $|\omega| < 1$. This follows from noticing that the above is a composition of two map

- complex rotation of angle $\arg \lambda$: $z \mapsto \lambda z$, $|\lambda| = 1$;

- $z \mapsto \frac{\omega - z}{1 - \bar{\omega}z}$, $|\omega| < 1$ that is well defined and holomorphic on $\mathbb{D}$ since $1 - \bar{\omega}z \neq 0$ for $|z| < 1$.

Let us consider more in detail

$$g(z) = \frac{\omega - z}{1 - \bar{\omega}z}$$

that is holomorphic on $\mathbb{D}$ and continuous on $\overline{\mathbb{D}}$. Notice that when $|z| = 1$ the function is given by

$$g(z) = \frac{\omega - z}{1 - \bar{\omega}z} = \frac{\omega - z}{z\bar{z} - \bar{\omega}z} = -\frac{1}{z}\frac{\omega - z}{\bar{\omega} - \bar{z}}$$

and clearly $|g(z)| = 1$ so by the maximal principle $|g(z)| < 1$ for all $z \in \mathbb{D}$. Furthermore a strait-forward computation gives the identity

$$g \circ g = Id.$$

**Theorem 1.31** (Bijections of the unit disk). *Let $f : \mathbb{D} \to \mathbb{D}$ be a holomorphic bijective function. Then there exists a $|\lambda| = 1$ and $|\omega| < 1$ so that*

$$f(z) = \lambda \frac{\omega - z}{1 - \bar{\omega}z}. \tag{1.9}$$

First of all notice that if $f$ is of the form (1.9) then $f(\omega) = 0$. In particular if $f : \mathbb{D} \to \mathbb{D}$ is a bijection then there exists a unique $\omega \in \mathbb{D}$ such that $f(\omega) = 0$ and also $f'(\omega) \neq 0$ by the characterization of local holomorphic bijections. Now as previously let

$$g(z) = \frac{\omega - z}{1 - \bar{\omega}z}$$

for the $\omega$ found above, This function also satisfies $g(\omega) = 0$ and $g'(\omega) \neq 0$. Thus we can conclude that both $\frac{f(z)}{g(z)}$ and $\frac{g(z)}{f(z)}$ are holomorphic functions (this

follows from explicitly writing down the quotient of the two power series representation of the functions). We would like to state that both

$$\left|\frac{f(z)}{g(z)}\right| \leq 1 \qquad \left|\frac{g(z)}{f(z)}\right| \leq 1$$

to conclude using that

$$\left|\frac{g(z)}{f(z)}\right| = 1$$

and since the quotient is holomorphic $\frac{f(z)}{g(z)} = \lambda$ with $\lambda$ a constant such that $|\lambda| = 1$.

We will obtain the two bounds above using a careful application of the maximum principle. We need to show that the above inequalities hold on the boundary $\partial \mathbb{D}$. Clearly $f(z) < 1$ on $\mathbb{D}$ and $|g(z)| = 1$ on $\mathbb{D}$ so by continuity

$$\left|\frac{f(z)}{g(z)}\right| \leq 1 \qquad \text{on } \partial\mathbb{D}.$$

Now we need to prove the converse i.e. that in a sufficiently small neighborhood of the boundary $|f|$ is close to 1. But notice that $f^{-1}\left(\overline{D_{1-\epsilon}(0)}\right)$ is compact in $\mathbb{D}$ since $f^{-1}$ is well defined and continuous on $\mathbb{D}$. Thus

$$f^{-1}\left(\overline{D_{1-\epsilon}(0)}\right) \subset D_{1-\delta}(0)$$

so $|z| > 1 - \delta$ implies that $1 - \epsilon < |f(z)| < 1$. This concludes the reasoning
Finally as a corollary of what we have seen so far we can characterize the bijection of the punctured complex plane.

**Theorem 1.32.** *Let $f : \mathbb{C} \setminus \{0\} \to \mathbb{C} \setminus \{0\}$ be a holomorphic bijection. Then there exists an $a \in \mathbb{C} \setminus \{0\}$ such that*

$$f(z) = az \qquad\qquad or \qquad\qquad f(z) = \frac{a}{z}.$$

*Proof.* Let $y = f(1)$ then $\frac{1}{f(z)-y}$ is continuous and holomorphic as long as $|f(z) - y| > \epsilon$ i.e. when $|z - 1| > \delta$.
We see the above as a function of $z$ and we use the fact that a bounded function on a punctured disk $D_\delta(0) \setminus \{0\}$ has a holomorphic extention to the whole $D_\delta(0)$. This is due to Cauchy's integral formula. Clearly if $\gamma$ si a path along the boundary $\partial D_\delta(0)$ counterclockwise

$$z_0 \mapsto \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_\gamma \frac{f(z)}{z - z_0} dz$$

defines a holomorphic function that coincides with $f$ on $D_\delta(0)$ everywhere and is continuous across 0.

Let us distinguish two cases

**Case 1:** this is essentially the case when $f(z) \to \infty$ when $z \to 0$. Suppose that $\frac{1}{f(z)-y}$ vanishes in 0.

**Case 2:** $\frac{1}{f(z)-y}$ does not vanish in 0.

The conclusion of the proof is left as an exercise. $\qquad\square$

Conclusion: Holomorphic bijections are very few.

**Definition 1.33.** Two curves $\gamma_0, \gamma_1 : [a, b] \to \Omega$ with $\gamma_0(a) = \gamma_1(a)$, $\gamma_0(b) = \gamma_1(b)$ are called *homotopic in* $\Omega$ if there exists a continuous map $\gamma : [a, b] \times [0, 1] \to \Omega$ such that for all $t \in [a, b]$, $\gamma(t, 0) = \gamma_0(t)$, $\gamma(t, 1) = \gamma_1(t)$ and for all $s \in [0, 1]$, $\gamma(a, s) = \gamma_0(a)$ and $\gamma(b, s) = \gamma_0(b)$. Such a map $\gamma$ is called a *homotopy*.
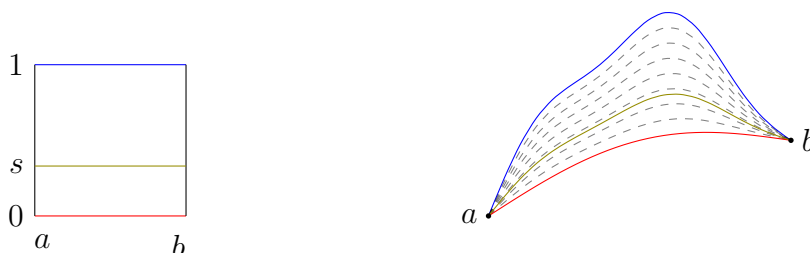


**Theorem 1.34.** *Let $f$ be holomorphic on $\Omega$ and $\gamma_0, \gamma_1$ homotopic in $\Omega$. Then,*

$$\int_{\gamma_0} f(z)dz = \int_{\gamma_1} f(z)dz.$$

*Example* 1.35. Consider $\Omega = \mathbb{C} \setminus \{0\}$ and $f(z) = 1/z$.
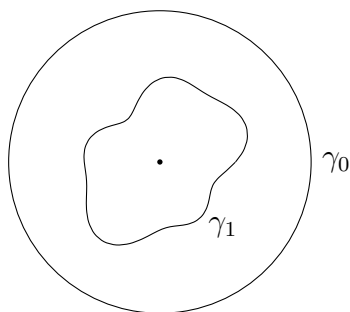
*Proof of Theorem 1.34.* Choose a homotopy $\gamma$ and denote $\gamma_s = \gamma(\cdot, s)$. It suffices to show that for all $s \in [0, 1]$ there exists $\delta$ with

$$\int_{\gamma_{\tilde{s}}} f(z)dz = \int_{\gamma_s} f(z)dz$$

for all $|\tilde{s} - s| < \delta$. This is enough because we can define

$$s_0 = \inf \left\{ s : \int_{\gamma_s} f(z)dz \neq \int_{\gamma_0} f(z)dz \right\}$$

and apply the above to $s_0$. The image of $\gamma_{s_0}$ is compact. Therefore we find $\varepsilon > 0$ with $D_{10\varepsilon}(\gamma_{s_0}(t)) \subset \Omega$ for all $t \in [a, b]$. Since $\gamma$ is uniformly continuous, there exists $\delta$ such that for $|s - s_0| < \delta$, $|t_1 - t_2| < \delta$ we have

$$|\gamma(t_1, s) - \gamma(t_2, s_0)| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}.$$

Choose a partition $a = t_0 < t_1 < \cdots < t_N = b$ with $|t_n - t_{n-1}| < \delta$.

Let $D_n = D_\varepsilon(t_n)$ and $F_n$ primitive of $f$ on $D_n$. Observe that

$$F_{n+1}(\gamma_s(t_{n+1})) - F_{n+1}(\gamma_{s_0}(t_{n+1})) = F_n(\gamma_s(t_{n+1})) - F_n(\gamma_{s_0}(t_{n+1})) \quad (1.10)$$

because $F_{n+1} = F_n + c$ on $D_{n+1} \cap D_n$.

$$\int_{\gamma_s} f(z)dz - \int_{\gamma_{s_0}} f(z)dz = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} F_n(\gamma_s(t_{n+1})) - F_n(\gamma_s(t_n))$$
$$- \left( \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} F_n(\gamma_{s_0}(t_{n+1})) - F_n(\gamma_{s_0}(t_n)) \right)$$

$$= \left( \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} F_n(\gamma_s(t_{n+1})) - F_n(\gamma_{s_0}(t_{n+1})) - F_{n+1}(\gamma_s(t_{n+1})) + F_{n+1}(\gamma_{s_0}(t_{n+1})) \right)$$
$$+ F_N(\gamma_s(t_N)) - F_N(\gamma_{s_0}(t_N)) - F_0(\gamma_s(t_0)) + F_0(\gamma_{s_0}(t_0)) = 0,$$

where the last equality is a consequence of (1.10) and $\gamma_s(b) = \gamma_{s_0}(b)$, $\gamma_s(a) = \gamma_{s_0}(a)$. $\square$

**Definition 1.36.** An open and closed set $\Omega \subset \mathbb{C}$ is called *simply connected* if every pair of continuous curves $\gamma_0, \gamma_1 : [a, b] \to \Omega$ with $\gamma_0(a) = \gamma_1(a)$, $\gamma_0(b) = \gamma_1(b)$ is homotopic in $\Omega$.

*Examples* 1.37.    • If $\Omega$ is convex, then it is simply connected. To see this we put $\gamma(t,s) = (1-s)\gamma_0(t) + s\gamma_1(t) \in \Omega$ for $\gamma_0, \gamma_1$ as above and $s \in [0,1], t \in [a,b]$.

• $\mathbb{C}$ is simply connected.

• $\mathbb{C} \setminus (-\infty, 0]$ is simply connected. The function $z \mapsto z^2$ maps the right half plane to $\mathbb{C} \setminus (-\infty, 0]$.
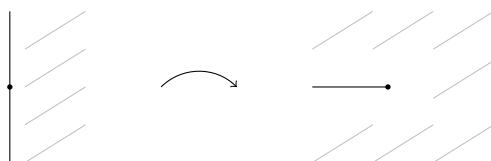
**Theorem 1.38.** *Every holomorphic function $f$ on a simply connected set $\Omega$ has a primitive in $\Omega$.*

*Proof.* Let $z_0 \in \Omega$. For every $z \in \Omega$ there exists a path $\gamma : [a,b] \to \Omega$ with $\gamma(a) = z_0, \gamma(b) = z$ (because $\Omega$ is connected). Note that if $\gamma_0, \gamma_1$ are two such paths, then they must be homotopic in $\Omega$. Thus we can define

$$F(z) = \int_\gamma f(z)dz = \int_{\gamma_0} f(z)dz = \int_{\gamma_1} f(z)dz.$$

It remains to demonstrate that $F'(z) = f(z)$ for all $z \in \Omega$. Let $D_\varepsilon(z) \subset \Omega$, $h \in D_\varepsilon(z)$. Let $F_\varepsilon$ be a primitive of $f$ on $D_\varepsilon(z)$. Then

$$F(z_1) - F(z) = \int_{(z,z_1)} f(z)dz = F_\varepsilon(z_1) - F_\varepsilon(z) \quad \text{in} \quad D_\varepsilon(z)$$

and therefore $F = F_\varepsilon + C$ on $D_\varepsilon(z)$, so $F' = F'_\varepsilon = f$.    $\square$

**Definition 1.39.** Let $\Omega$ be non-empty and simply connected and $\widetilde{\Omega}$ open and connected. A holomorphic map $f : \Omega \to \widetilde{\Omega}$ is called *universal cover* if

1. $f'(z) \neq 0$ for all $z \in \Omega$, and

2. for every continuous $\tilde{\gamma} : [a,b] \to \widetilde{\Omega}$ and $z_0 \in \Omega$ with $f(z_0) = \tilde{\gamma}(a)$ there is a *lift* $\gamma : [a,b] \to \Omega$ with $\gamma(a) = z_0$ and $\tilde{\gamma}(t) = f(\gamma(t))$.

**Lemma 1.40.** *The lifted path $\gamma$ from the previous definition is uniquely determined.*

*Proof.* Let $\gamma_0 \neq \gamma_1$ be two such curves. Consider

$$t_0 = \inf\{t \,:\, \gamma_0(t) \neq \gamma_1(t)\}.$$

By continuity of $\gamma_0, \gamma_1$,

$$\gamma_0(t_0) = \lim_{t \to t_0-} \gamma_0(t) = \gamma_1(t_0) =: z_1$$

$f$ is a local bijection, in particular on $D_\varepsilon(z_1)$ (exercise). □

**Lemma 1.41** (Homotopy lifting property). *For every homotopy $\widetilde{\gamma} : [a, b] \times [0, 1] \to \widetilde{\Omega}$ and lift $\gamma_0 : [a, b] \to \Omega$ of $\widetilde{\gamma}(\cdot, 0)$ there exists a unique homotopy $\gamma : [a, b] \times [0, 1] \to \Omega$ with $f \circ \gamma = \widetilde{\gamma}$ and $\gamma(\cdot, 0) = \gamma_0$.*

The proof is left as an exercise (use local bijectivity).
Exercise: $f$ is surjective. It is not necessarily injective.

**Theorem 1.42.** *The map $f : \mathbb{C} \to \mathbb{C} \setminus \{0\}$, $f(z) = e^z$ is a universal cover.*

*Remark* 1.43. Then also $f : \mathbb{C} \to \mathbb{C} \setminus \{0\}, f(z) = e^{az+b}$ is universal cover (because $az + b$ is a biholomorphism $\mathbb{C} \to \mathbb{C}$). We will see that these are all the universal covers $\mathbb{C} \to \mathbb{C} \setminus \{0\}$. Roughly speaking, the exponential function is the unique universal cover $\mathbb{C} \to \mathbb{C} \setminus \{0\}$ up to biholomorphisms $\mathbb{C} \to \mathbb{C}$.

*Proof.* 1. $f'(z) = e^z \neq 0$ because $e^z e^{-z} = 1$ for all $z \in \mathbb{C}$.
2. Let $\widetilde{\gamma} : [a, b] \to \mathbb{C} \setminus \{0\}$, $f(z_0) = \widetilde{\gamma}(a)$.
Case 1: $\operatorname{Im}(\widetilde{\gamma}) \subset \mathbb{C} \setminus (-\infty, 0]$. Let $F$ be a primitive of $\frac{1}{z}$ on $\mathbb{C} \setminus (-\infty, 0]$ (exists by Thereom 1.38). Then,

$$\left( \frac{e^{F(z)}}{z} \right)' = \frac{e^{F(z)} \frac{1}{z}}{z} - \frac{e^{F(z)}}{z^2} = 0$$

and therefore $\frac{e^{F(z)}}{z}$ is a constant. Define $\gamma(t) = F(\widetilde{\gamma}(t)) - F(\widetilde{\gamma}(a)) + z_0$.
Case 2: $\mathbb{C} \setminus [0, \infty)$ (image of $\mathbb{C} \setminus (-\infty, 0]$ under $z \mapsto -z$). Use the same argument as above.
General case: The image is in both these sets. Then we argue by contradiction. Let

$$t_0 = \inf\{t \,:\, \widetilde{\gamma}\big|_{[a,t]} \text{ has no preimage } \gamma \text{ with } \gamma(a) = z_0\}.$$

Then $\widetilde{\gamma}(t_0) \in \mathbb{C} \setminus (-\infty, 0]$ or $\widetilde{\gamma}(t_0) \in \mathbb{C} \setminus [0, \infty)$. Use Case 1 or 2 to generate a preimage of $\widetilde{\gamma}\big|_{[t_0-\delta, t_0+\delta]}$. Contradiction. □

40

*Example* 1.44. The map $z \mapsto z^3$ mapping the right half-plane $\{z : \operatorname{Re} z > 0\}$ to $\mathbb{C} \setminus \{0\}$. We have $f' = 3z^2$ and $f$ is surjective.

*Example* 1.45. The complex exponential function $z \mapsto e^z$ maps a horizontal strip $\{z \in \mathbb{C} : a < \operatorname{Im}(z) < b\}$ to a cone with aperture determined by $a$ and $b$:
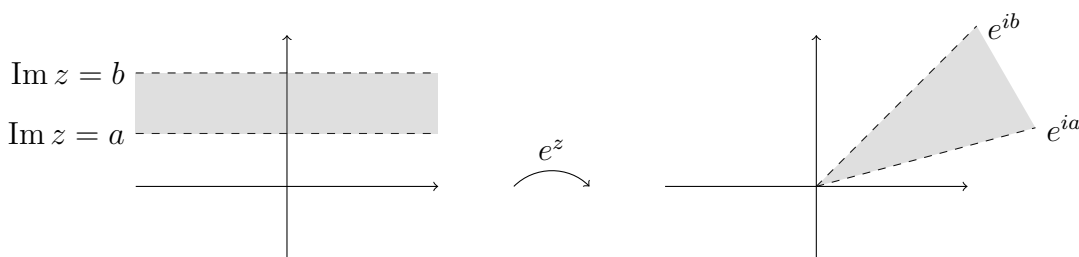


**Theorem 1.46.** *Let $f : \Omega_1 \to \Omega_0$ be a universal cover, $\Omega_2$ non-empty and simply connected and $g : \Omega_2 \to \Omega_0$ holomorphic. Then there exists a holomorphic map $h : \Omega_2 \to \Omega_1$ with $g = f \circ h$.*
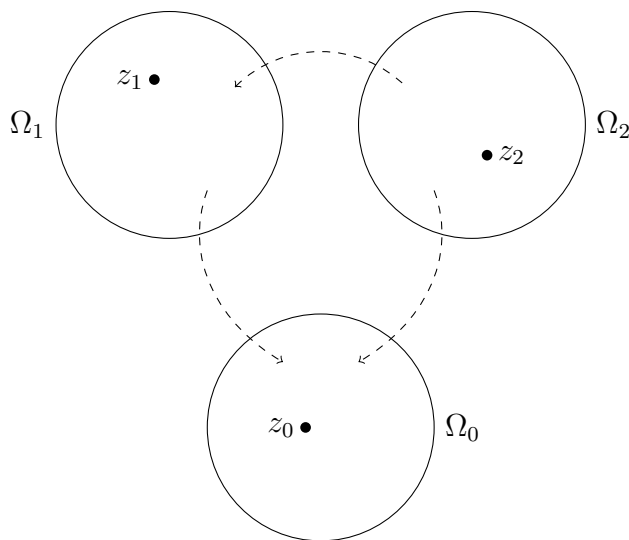


*Proof.* Choose $z_2 \in \Omega_2$ with $z_0 = g(z_2)$ and $z_1$ with $f(z_1) = z_0$ (possible because $f$ is surjective). For $z \in \Omega_2$ choose a path $\gamma_2 : [a, b] \to \Omega_2$ with $\gamma_2(a) = z_2$ and $\gamma_2(b) = z$. Define $\gamma_0 = g \circ \gamma_2$. By the lifting property there exists a unique $\gamma_1 : [a, b] \to \Omega_1$ with $\gamma_1(a) = z_1$ and $f \circ \gamma_1 = \gamma_0$.

41

Define $h(z) = \gamma_1(b)$. This is independent of the choice of $\gamma_2$ (given $z_1, z_0, z_2$): every other $\widetilde{\gamma_2}$ is homotopic to $\gamma_2$ since $\Omega_2$ is simply connected. Then $\widetilde{\gamma_0}$ is homotopic to $\gamma_0$, $\widetilde{\gamma_1}$ is homotopic to $\gamma_1$. In particular, $\widetilde{\gamma_1}(b) = \gamma_1(b)$. Also, $h$ is holomorphic because it is a composition of holomorphic functions. $\qquad\square$

*Remark* 1.47. With $z_2, z_1$ given, $h$ is uniquely determined. This follows by inspection of the proof.

**Theorem 1.48.** *Let $f_1 : \Omega_1 \to \Omega_0$ and $f_2 : \Omega_2 \to \Omega_0$ be universal covers. Then there exists a biholomorphism $h : \Omega_1 \to \Omega_2$ with $f_2 \circ h = f_1$.*

*Proof.* Applying the previous theorem we obtain $g, h$ with $f_2 \circ h = f_1$ and $f_1 \circ g = f_2$. Then $f_1 \circ (g \circ h) = f_1$. Using the uniqueness in the previous theorem applied to $f_1$ and $f_1$ gives $g \circ h = \mathrm{id}$. $\qquad\square$

**Corollary 1.49.** *Let $f : \mathbb{C} \to \mathbb{C} \setminus \{0\}$ be a universal cover. Then there exist $a, b \in \mathbb{C}$ such that $f(z) = e^{az+b}$.*

*Proof.* Apply the previous theorem to the universal cover $f(z) = e^z$ and recall that all the biholomorphic maps $\mathbb{C} \to \mathbb{C}$ are affine linear functions. $\qquad\square$

**Corollary 1.50** (Existence of logarithms)**.** *Let $\Omega$ be simply connected and $g : \Omega \to \mathbb{C}\setminus\{0\}$ holomorphic. Then there exists a holomorphic map $h : \Omega \to \mathbb{C}$ with $g(z) = e^{h(z)}$. Moreover, $h$ is uniquely determined up to an additive constant of the form $2\pi i n$ with $n \in \mathbb{Z}$.*

**Corollary 1.51** (Existence of $n$th root)**.** *If $\Omega$ is simply connected, $n \geq 2$ and $f : \Omega \to \mathbb{C} \setminus \{0\}$ holomorphic, then there exists a holomorphic function $g : \Omega \to \mathbb{C}$ with $f(z) = (g(z))^n$ for all $z \in \Omega$. Moreover, $g$ is uniquely determined up to a multiplicative constant of the form $e^{\frac{2\pi i k}{n}}$ with $k \in \mathbb{Z}$.*

*Proof.* There exists $h$ with $f(z) = e^{h(z)}$. Define $g(z) = e^{h(z)/n}$. $\qquad\square$

*Remark* 1.52. More generally, for arbitrary $\alpha \in \mathbb{C}$ we can also define $f^\alpha(z)$ on a simply connected $\Omega$.

**Definition 1.53.** Let $\gamma_0 : [a, b] \to \mathbb{C} \setminus \{0\}$ be continuous with $\gamma(a) = \gamma(b)$. Pick a lifting $\gamma_1 : [a, b] \to \mathbb{C}$ with $e^{\gamma_1(t)} = \gamma_0(t)$ for all $t \in [a, b]$. We define the *winding number* of $\gamma_0$ around 0 by

$$n_{\gamma_0, 0} = \frac{1}{2\pi i}(\gamma_1(b) - \gamma_1(a)).$$

Note that this number is well-defined since the non-uniqueness caused by the additive constant in $\gamma_1$ is cancelled by taking the difference.

We have
$$e^{2\pi i n_{\gamma_0,0}} = e^{\gamma_1(b)-\gamma_1(a)} = e^0 = 1$$
and therefore $n_{\gamma_0,0} \in \mathbb{Z}$.
For $\gamma_0$ Lipschitz,

$$\frac{1}{2\pi i}\int_{\gamma_0}\frac{1}{z}dz = \frac{1}{2\pi i}\int_a^b \frac{1}{\gamma_0(t)}\gamma_0'(t)dt = \frac{1}{2\pi i}\int_a^b \frac{1}{e^{\gamma_1(t)}}e^{\gamma_1(t)}\gamma_1'(t)dt$$
$$= \frac{1}{2\pi i}(\gamma_1(b)-\gamma_1(a)) = n_{\gamma_0,0}.$$

## 1.1 Quotients of holomorphic functions

Considering $\mathbb{C}\cup\{\infty\}$ we adopt the conventions that $\frac{1}{0}=\infty$ and $\frac{1}{\infty}=0$.

**Definition 1.54.** Let $\Omega$ be open. A function $f:\Omega \to \mathbb{C}\cup\{\infty\}$ is called *meromorphic in the point* $z\in\Omega$ if there exists $\delta > 0$ such that either $f$ or $\frac{1}{f}$ is holomorphic on $D_\delta(z)$. $f$ is called *meromorphic on* $\Omega$ if it is meromorphic in every point $z\in\Omega$.

*Remarks* 1.55.  • If $f$ is holomorphic in $z$, then $f$ is meromorphic in $z$.

• $f$ is meromorphic in $z$ if and only if $\frac{1}{f}$ is meromorphic in $z$.

• If $f$ is non-constant and meromorphic in $z$ then there exists $\delta > 0$ such that $f$ maps $D_\delta(z) \setminus \{z\}$ to $\mathbb{C} \setminus \{0\}$ and $f\restriction_{D_\delta(z)\setminus\{z\}}$ is holomorphic.

*Proof.* Case 1: $f(z) \in \mathbb{C}\setminus\{0\}$. By continuity we can choose $\delta > 0$ such that both $f\restriction_{D_\delta(z)\setminus\{z\}}$ and $\frac{1}{f}\restriction_{D_\delta(z)\setminus\{z\}}$ are holomorphic.
Case 2: $f(z) = 0$. The claim follows by the theorem on isolated zeros.
Case 3: $f(z) = \infty$. Then $z$ is an isolated zero of $\frac{1}{f}$. $\qquad\square$

◇————————————| End of lecture 8. May 9, 2016 |————————————◇

**Proposition 1.56.** *Let $\Omega \subset \mathbb{C}$ be an open connected domain and let $f\colon\Omega \to \mathbb{C}\cup\{\infty\}$ be a function. Given a point $z\in\Omega$ the following are equivalent:*

1. *$f$ is meromorphic in $z$;*

2. *there exists $\delta > 0$, $N \in \mathbb{Z}$, and $g\colon\mathbb{D}_\delta(z) \to \mathbb{C}$ a holomorphic function such that*

$$f(\tilde{z}) = (\tilde{z}-z)^N g(\tilde{z}) \quad \text{for all } \tilde{z}\in\mathbb{D}_\delta(z)\setminus\{z\},$$

*or otherwise $f \equiv \infty$ or $f \equiv 0$;*

3. *there exists $\delta > 0$ and $N \in \mathbb{Z}, N \geq 0$ and $a_{-1}, \ldots, a_{-N}$ and a unique holomorphic function $g \colon \mathbb{D}_\delta(z) \to \mathbb{C}$ such that*

$$f(\tilde{z}) = \underbrace{\sum_{n=1}^{N} a_{-n}(\tilde{z} - z)^{-n}}_{\text{Principle part}} + g(\tilde{z}) \quad \text{for all } \tilde{z} \in \mathbb{D}_\delta(z) \setminus \{z\} \qquad (1.11)$$

*, or otherwise $f \equiv \infty$;*

4. *there exists $\delta > 0$ such that $f \upharpoonright_{\mathbb{D}_\delta(z) \setminus \{z\}}$ is holomorphic and the image $f(\mathbb{D}_\delta(z))$ is not dense in $\mathbb{C}$, or otherwise $f \equiv \infty$.*

*Proof.* **1)** $\implies$ **2)**
Suppose that we are in the case that the function $f$ is holomorphic in $\mathbb{D}_{\delta_1}(z)$.

- If $f$ is non-vanishing in $z$, then there exists $\delta_1 > \delta > 0$ such $f \neq 0$ on $\mathbb{D}_\delta(z)$. Then function $g := f \upharpoonright_{\mathbb{D}_\delta(z)}$ is holomorphic and we take $N = 0$.

- If $f(z) = 0$ and $f \not\equiv 0$ then the zeroes of $f$ are discreet and thus there exists $0 < \delta < \delta_1$ such that $f \upharpoonright_{\mathbb{D}_\delta(z) \setminus \{z\}}$ is non-vanishing. Furthermore $f$ admits a series expansion around $z$ of the form $f = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} b_n(\tilde{z} - z)$. Let $N = \min\{n \colon b_n \neq 0\}$ and set $g(\tilde{z}) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} b_{n+N}(\tilde{z} - z)^n$. The results follows.

Suppose now that we are in the case when $\frac{1}{f}$ is holomorphic in $\mathbb{D}_{\delta_1}(z)$. Similarly as before we can write

$$\frac{1}{f(\tilde{z})} = (\tilde{z} - z)^N g(\tilde{z})$$

for $\tilde{z} \in D_\delta(z)$ for some $0 < \delta < \delta_1$ where $g(\tilde{z})$ is a non-vanishing holomorphic function on $\mathbb{D}_\delta(z)$. Thus we have that

$$f(\tilde{z}) = (\tilde{z} - z)^{-N} \frac{1}{g(\tilde{z})}.$$

holds on $\mathbb{D}_\delta(z)$ an.d this concludes the proof of this part of the equivalence
**2)** $\implies$ **3)**
Suppose that $f(\tilde{z}) = (z - \tilde{z})^N g(\tilde{z})$ in $\mathbb{D}_\delta \setminus \{z\}$ where $g(\tilde{z})$ is a holomorphic function on $D_\delta(z)$. If $N \geq 0$ the principle part vanishes and 3) holds trivially. In the case that $N < 0$ one has

$$g(\tilde{z}) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n(\tilde{z} - z)^n \quad f(\tilde{z}) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n(\tilde{z} - z)^{n-N} = \sum_{n=-N}^{+\infty} a_{n+N}(\tilde{z} - z)^n.$$

The sum over the terms $N \leq n < 0$ yields the principle part while

$$\sum_{n=0}^{+\infty} a_{n+N}(\tilde{z} - z)^n$$

defines a holomorphic function around $z$ with the same radius of convergence as $g$.

**3)** $\implies$ **4)** In the case that $N = 0$, there is no principle part so the function $g \restriction_{\overline{\mathbb{D}_{\delta/2}}}$ is continuous on a compact set so it is bounded. As such it has a bounded, not dense, image. The same applies to the case when $N > 0$. Suppose that $N < 0$ and, without loss of generality we can assume $a_N \neq 0$ so that

$$\left| \sum_{n=1}^{N-1} a_{-n}(\tilde{z} - z)^{-n} \right| \leq \frac{1}{3} \left| a_{-N}(\tilde{z} - z)^{-N} \right|$$

for $|\tilde{z} - z|$ small enough. Similarly for $|\tilde{z} - z|$ small enough one also has

$$|g(\tilde{z})| \leq \frac{1}{3} \left| a_{-N}(\tilde{z} - z)^{-N} \right|$$

thus

$$|f(\tilde{z})| \geq \left| a_{-N}(\tilde{z} - z)^{-N} \right| - |g(\tilde{z})| - \left| \sum_{n=1}^{N-1} a_{-n}(\tilde{z} - z)^{-n} \right|$$

$$\geq \frac{1}{3} \left| a_{-N}(\tilde{z} - z)^{-N} \right| \geq \frac{|a_{-N}|}{3} \delta^{-N}$$

for $\tilde{z}$ in the disk $\mathbb{D}_\delta(z)$. Thus the image of this disk cannot be dense.

**4)** $\implies$ **1)**

Suppose that the image $f(\mathbb{D}_\delta(z))$ is not dense in $\mathbb{C}$. This means there exists a disk $\mathbb{D}_\epsilon(y)$ disjoint from the image $f(\mathbb{D}_\delta(z) \setminus \{z\})$. Consider the function

$$\frac{1}{f(\tilde{z}) - y}$$

defined on $\mathbb{D}_\delta(z) \setminus \{z\}$. Thus it admits a holomorphic extention to the whole disk $D_\delta(z)$. Let us now distinguish the cases in which $h(z) \neq 0$ and $h(z) = 0$. In the first case let

$$h(\tilde{z}) = \frac{1}{f(\tilde{z}) - y}$$

so that

$$\frac{1}{h(\tilde{z})} = f(\tilde{z}) - y$$

45

on $\mathbb{D}_{\tilde{\delta}}(z)$ for a sufficiently small $\tilde{\delta} > 0$ and thus the identity

$$f(\tilde{z}) = \frac{1}{h(\tilde{z})} + y$$

holds on $\mathbb{D}_{\tilde{\delta}}(z)$ and defines a holomorphic function. In the case that $h(z) = 0$ we have that

$$\frac{1}{f(\tilde{z})} = \frac{h(\tilde{z})}{1 + yh(\tilde{z})}$$

is holomorphic in $\mathbb{D}_{\tilde{\delta}}(z)$ for $\tilde{\delta}$ small enough and this concludes the proof. $\quad\square$

At this point we remark that point 3 can be used to define an expansion for meromorphic functions around a given point $z \in \mathbb{C}$. Given a meromorphic function $f \colon \Omega \to \mathbb{C} \cup \{\infty\}$ for an open connected domain $\Omega \subset \mathbb{C}$ and for every point $z \in \Omega$ one may write

$$f(\tilde{z}) = \sum_{n=-N}^{+\infty} a_n (\tilde{z} - z)^n. \tag{1.12}$$

The convergence radius $r$ of the series is determined by the positive index coefficients. So this means that the series converges absolutely on $D_{r'}(z) \backslash \{z\}$ and $f$ and the partial sums are uniformly bounded on all coronas of the form

$$\{\tilde{z} \in \mathbb{C} \colon 0 < \epsilon < |\tilde{z} - z| < r' < r\}$$

Notice that the holomorphic function $g$ appearing in expression (1.11) corresponds to the part of the series with the non-negative index coefficients:

$$g(\tilde{z}) = \sum_{n=0}^{+\infty} a_n (\tilde{z} - z)^n$$

while the negative index coefficients determine the principle part:

$$\sum_{n=-N}^{-1} a_n (\tilde{z} - z)^n$$

Having defined the basic properties of meromorphic functions we will now state and prove a deep structure result. Given a meromorphic function we call the points $z \in \mathbb{C}$ such that $f$ is not holomorphic on any disc $D_\delta(z)$ the "poles" of $f$. It can be easily seen that the poles of $f$ are the zeroes of $\frac{1}{f}$ and vice versa: the zeroes of $f$ are the poles of $\frac{1}{f}$. Notice that it trivially follows from the definition that $f$ is meromorphic if and only if $\frac{1}{f}$ is meromorphic.

Let $\gamma$ be a closed[2] Lipschitz continuous path

$$\gamma\colon [0,1] \to \mathbb{C} \setminus \{0\}$$

and let $f$ be a holomorphic function on a disk $\mathbb{D}_r(0)$ containing the image of $\gamma$. The contour integral condition

$$\int_\gamma f(z)dz = 0$$

does not hold for meromorphic function. As a matter of fact consider

$$\frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_\gamma \frac{1}{z}dz = n_{\gamma,0}$$

where $n_{\gamma,0}$ is the winding number of $\gamma$ with respect to $0$ that is generally non-zero. If $f$ is a meromorphic function we can expand $f$ into its Laurent series. Clearly the holomorphic part doesn't give any contribution to the contour integral. On the other hand the contribution from the principle part amounts only to the one coming from the coefficient $a_{-1}z^{-1}$. As a matter of fact

$$\frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_\gamma \sum_{n=1}^N a_{-n}z^{-n}dz = \frac{a_{-1}}{2\pi i} \int_\gamma \frac{1}{z}dz = a_{-1}n_{\gamma,0}.$$

This holds since

$$\sum_{n=1}^N a_{-n}z^{-n} = a_{-1}z^{-1} + \underbrace{\sum_{n=2}^N a_{-n}z^{-n}}_{\text{has a primitive}} \quad \text{in } \mathbb{C} \setminus \{0\}.$$

The primitive of $a_{-n}z^{-n}$ with $n \geq 2$ on $\mathbb{C} \setminus \{0\}$ is clearly given by $\frac{a_{-n}}{-n+1}z^{-n+1}$. We call the residue $f$ in the point $z \in \mathbb{C}$ the quantity

$$\operatorname{Res}_z f := a_{-1}$$

where $a_{-1}$ is the $-1$-term in the Laurent series of $f$ at $z \in \mathbb{C}$ as in (1.12). Notice that not all functions are meromorphic. Consider a function $f\colon \Omega \to \mathbb{C} \cup \{\infty\}$ such that $f(z) = \infty$ only for a discreet set of points and suppose that $f$ is holomorphic on $\Omega \setminus \{z \in \Omega\colon f(z) = \infty\}$. Recall that $z \in \Omega$ with $f(z) = \infty$ is a pole if $f \restriction_{B_\delta(z)}$ is meromorphic for some $\delta > 0$. If no such $\delta > 0$ exists then we call $z$ an *essential singularity*.

---

[2]such that $\gamma(0) = \gamma(1)$.

The function $f(z) = e^{1/z}$ if holomorphic on $\mathbb{C} \setminus \{0\}$, however it is not meromorphic on $B_\delta(0)$ for any $\delta > 0$. This can be seen explicitly since neither $f$ nor $\frac{1}{f(z)} = e^{-1/z}$ is holomorphic around 0. Furthermore there is no such $N \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $e^{1/z}z^N$ is holomorphic. The point 0 is thus an essential singularity of $e^{1/z}$.

**Proposition 1.57** (Cauchy for meromorphic function). *Let $f \colon \Omega \to \mathbb{C} \cup \{\infty\}$ be a meromorphic function with finitely many poles[3]. Let $\gamma \colon [a, b] \to \Omega$ be a continuous path homotopic on $\Omega$ to a constant path, such that no poles of $f$ lie in the image of $\gamma$. Then*

$$\int_\gamma f(z)dz = 2\pi i \sum_{j=i}^{N} \operatorname{Res}(f, z_j)n_{\gamma, z_j},$$

*where $z_1, \ldots, z_n$ are poles of $f$.*

There is no loss of generality in assuming that the number of poles of $f$ are finite. As a matter of fact, since the poles of $f$ are the zeroes of $1/f$ that is holomorphic on $\Omega \setminus \{z \in \Omega \colon f(z) = 0\}$ they are discreet set.

*Example* 1.58. Let us calculate the integral

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{1}{1+x^2}dx.$$
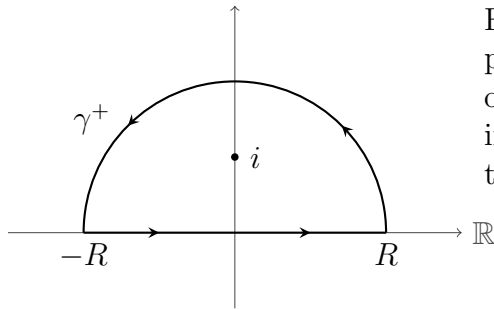


For this purpose we consider the closed path $\gamma_R$ made up of two parts: $[-R, R]$ on the real line and the semicircle $\gamma^+$ in the half-upper plane, as in the picture. The integral over $\gamma_R^+$ goes to zero

$$\lim_{R \to \infty} \int_{\gamma_R^+} \frac{1}{1+z^2}dz = 0$$

since

$$\left| \int_{\gamma_R^+} \frac{1}{1+z^2}dz \right| = \left| \int_0^\pi \frac{1}{1+R^2e^{2it}}2iRe^{2it}dt \right| \leq \frac{2\pi}{R}.$$

Thus we have that

$$\int_{-R}^{R} \frac{1}{1+z^2}dz = \int_{\gamma_R} \frac{1}{1+z^2}dz - \int_{\gamma_R^+} \frac{1}{1+z^2}dz$$

---

[3]point $z \in \mathbb{C}$ such that $f(z) = \infty$.

and by taking the limit we obtain

$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{1}{1+z^2} dz = \lim_{R\to+\infty} \int_{\gamma_R} \frac{1}{1+z^2} dz.$$

We compute the right hand side using the residue theorem since $\frac{1}{1+z^2}$ is meromorphic on $\mathbb{C}$:

$$\int_{\gamma_R} \frac{1}{1+z^2} dz = 2\pi i \left(\frac{1}{2i}\right) \underbrace{n_{\gamma,i}}_{=1} = \pi.$$

We obtained the residue by noticing that

$$\frac{1}{1+z^2} = \frac{1}{2i} \left(\frac{1}{z-i} - \frac{1}{z+i}\right).$$

The function $\frac{1}{z+i}$ is holomorphic on $\{z \in \mathbb{C} : \operatorname{Re} z > -1\}$ that contains the image of $\gamma_R$ so it does not contribute to the principle part of $\frac{1}{1+z^2}$ for any point inside on that domain. On the other hand $\frac{1}{2i}(z-i)^{-1}$ has residue $\frac{1}{2i}$.

**Exercise 1.59.** *Consider the integral*

$$I = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{e^{ax}}{1+e^x} x, \quad a \in (0,1)$$
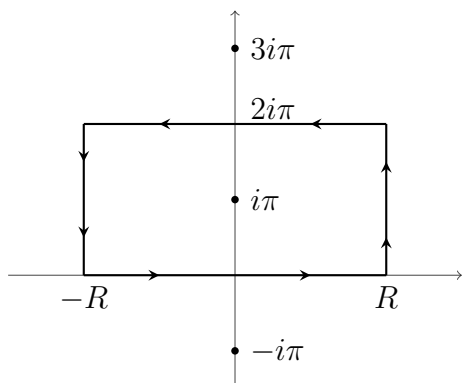


*Consider now the closed rectangle as path $\gamma$, as in the picture. The integral over the upper edge is equal to:*

$$-\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{e^{a(x+2\pi i)}}{1+e^{x+2\pi i}} x = -e^{2\pi ia} I$$

*moreover, over the sides $x$ is constant, so*

$$I(1 - e^{2\pi ia}) = 2\pi i \operatorname{Res}_{i\pi}.$$

End of lecture 09, May 12, 2016

## 1.2  The argument principle

The argument principle is a tool to count zeros and poles of meromorphic functions using curve integrals. Let $\Omega \subset \mathbb{C}$ be open and bounded and $\gamma$ a continuous curve in $\gamma$ for which the Cauchy integral theorem holds. Temporarily we assume also $0 \in \Omega$ and $0 \notin \gamma$ for convenience. As we have seen, the complex logarithm is not uniquely determined, but its derivative is: $(\ln(z))' = \frac{1}{z}$. Recall that the winding number of $\gamma$ around 0 is given by

$$\frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_\gamma \ln'(z) dz.$$

We can interpret this integral as counting the zeros of the function $f(z) = z$ within the contour given by $\gamma$. Our goal is to generalize this to arbitrary meromorphic functions $f$.

Let $f$ be a meromorphic function on $\Omega$, $z_0 \in \Omega$ and say that $f(z) = (z - z_0)^N g(z)$, $N \in \mathbb{Z}$ holds in a neighborhood of $z_0$, excluding the point $z_0$ with $g$ holomorphic and $g(z_0) \neq 0$. Then,

$$(\ln \circ f)'(z) = \frac{f'(z)}{f(z)} = \frac{N(z - z_0)^{N-1}g(z) + (z - z_0)^N g'(z)}{(z - z_0)^N g(z)} = \frac{N}{z - z_0} + \frac{g'(z)}{g(z)}.$$

This function has a pole with residue $N$ in the point $z_0$ and is meromorphic in $\Omega$. We conclude that if $f$ has no poles or zeros on $\gamma$, then

$$\frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_\gamma \frac{f'}{f} = \sum_z \operatorname{Res}_z \left( \frac{f'}{f} \right) = N_\gamma(f) - P_\gamma(f),$$

where $N_\gamma(f)$ $(P_\gamma(f))$ is the number of zeros (poles) of $f$ within the contour $\gamma$, where each zero (pole) is counted as many times as the product of winding number and multiplicity indicates.

**Theorem 1.60** (Rouché). *Let $f, g$ be meromorphic functions on $\Omega$ without poles or zeros on $\gamma$, and suppose that for all $z \in \gamma$ we have $|g(z)| < |f(z)|$. Then,*

$$N_\gamma(f + g) - P_\gamma(f + g) = N_\gamma(f) - P_\gamma(f).$$

*Proof.* Define a family of meromorphic functions by $f_t(z) = f(z) + tg(z)$ with $t \in [0, 1]$. Then $f_0 = f$, $f_1 = f + g$. The assumptions imply that $f_t$ is meromorphic on $\Omega$ and has no poles or zeros on $\gamma$ for every $t$. By the argument principle,

$$N_\gamma(f_t) - P_\gamma(f_t) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_\gamma \frac{f_t'(z)}{f_t(z)} dz.$$

Since integrand is continuous in $z$ and $\gamma$ is continuous, the integrand is uniformly bounded in $t$. By the uniform convergence theorem, the right hand side is therefore a continuous function in $t$. On the other hand that function takes only values in $\mathbb{Z}$. Therefore it must be constant. $\qquad\square$

*Remark* 1.61. As an application we obtain a proof of the *fundamental theorem of algebra* (already proven in the exercises using the maximum principle). Let $p(z) = a_n z^n + \cdots + a_0$ be a polynomial of degree $n$. Applying Rouché's theorem to $f(z) = a_n z^n$, $g(z) = a_{n-1} z^{n-1} + \cdots + a_0$ and $\gamma$ a sufficiently large circle we see that $p$ has exactly $n$ zeros (counted with multiplicity).

## 1.3 The Riemann sphere

Meromorphic functions take values in $\mathbb{C}^* = \mathbb{C} \cup \{\infty\}$. Now we introduce the structure of a one-dimensional complex manifold (or Riemann surface) on $\mathbb{C}^*$ that allows us to view meromorphic functions as $\mathbb{C}^*$-valued holomorphic functions.

**Definition 1.62.** A *Riemann surface* is a set $X$ with an associated set $\mathcal{A}$, called *atlas*, of injective maps $\varphi_a : U_a \to V_a \subset \mathbb{C}$, called *charts*, such that the following properties hold:

1. $\bigcup_{a \in \mathcal{A}} U_\alpha = X$ (the charts cover $X$), and

2. for $a, b \in \mathcal{A}$, $\varphi_b(U_a \cap U_b) \subset V_b$ is open and $\varphi_a \circ \varphi_b^{-1}$ is holomorphic on that set.

*Remark* 1.63. One usually considers certain equivalence classes of atlasses that are called *complex structures*. We will not go into that in the moment.

*Examples* 1.64.   1. Every open set $\Omega \subset \mathbb{C}$ is a Riemann surface with atlas $\mathcal{A} = \{\mathrm{id} : \Omega \to \Omega\}$.

2. The set $\mathbb{C}^*$ is a Riemann surface, called the *Riemann sphere*. An atlas is $\mathcal{A} = \{\varphi_0, \varphi_1\}$ with $\varphi_0 = \mathrm{id} : \mathbb{C} \to \mathbb{C}$ and $\varphi_1 : \mathbb{C}^* \setminus \{0\} \to \mathbb{C}$, $z \mapsto \frac{1}{z}$.

**Definition 1.65.** Let $X_1, X_2$ be Riemann surfaces. A function $f : X_1 \to X_2$ is called *holomorphic* if for all charts $\varphi_i : U_i \to V_i$ on $X_i$, $i = 1, 2$ the set $\varphi_1(f^{-1}(U_2) \cap U_1)$ is open and the function $\varphi_2 \circ f \circ \varphi_1^{-1}$ is holomorphic on that set.

*Example* 1.66. For functions $\Omega \to \mathbb{C}$ with $\Omega \subset \mathbb{C}$ open, this coincides with the already established notion of holomorphicity.

## 1.4 Möbius transforms

**Definition 1.67.** Let $\begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{pmatrix}$ be an invertible complex matrix. The corresponding *Möbius transform* is the map $\varphi : \mathbb{C}^* \to \mathbb{C}^*$ given by

$$z \mapsto \begin{cases} \frac{az+b}{cz+d}, & \text{if } z \neq \infty, \\ \frac{a}{c}, & \text{if } z = \infty \end{cases}$$

with the usual convention that $\frac{z}{0} = \infty$ if $z \neq 0$ ($\frac{0}{0}$ does not occur).

**Lemma 1.68.** *Let $A = \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{pmatrix}$ and $\tilde{A} = \begin{pmatrix} \tilde{a} & \tilde{b} \\ \tilde{c} & \tilde{d} \end{pmatrix}$ be invertible and $\varphi, \tilde{\varphi}$ the respective corresponding Möbius transforms. Then $\varphi \circ \tilde{\varphi}$ is the Möbius transform corresponding to the matrix $A\tilde{A}$.*

*Proof.*

$$\frac{a\frac{\tilde{a}z+\tilde{b}}{\tilde{c}z+\tilde{d}} + b}{c\frac{\tilde{a}z+\tilde{b}}{\tilde{c}z+\tilde{d}} + d} = \frac{a(\tilde{a}z + \tilde{b}) + b(\tilde{c}z + \tilde{d})}{c(\tilde{a}z + \tilde{b}) + d(\tilde{c}z + \tilde{d})} = \frac{(a\tilde{a} + b\tilde{c})z + (a\tilde{b} + b\tilde{d})}{(c\tilde{a} + d\tilde{c})z + (c\tilde{b} + d\tilde{d})}.$$

It remains to treat the special cases $z = \infty$ and $\tilde{\varphi}(z) = \infty$. This is left as an exercise to the reader. $\qquad\square$

**Corollary 1.69.** *Every Möbius transform is invertible and the inverse is again a Möbius transform.*

**Lemma 1.70.** *Every Möbius transform is a holomorphic map $\mathbb{C}^* \to \mathbb{C}^*$.*

This can be checked directly from the definitions (exercise).

**Theorem 1.71.** *The biholomorphic maps $\mathbb{C}^* \to \mathbb{C}^*$ are exactly the Möbius transforms.*

To prove this we need the following lemma.

**Lemma 1.72.** *Möbius transforms act transitively on $\mathbb{C}^*$. That is, for every $z_0, w_0 \in \mathbb{C}^*$ there exists a Möbius transform $\varphi$ such that $\varphi(z_0) = w_0$.*

*Proof.* If $z_0 = \infty, w_0 \neq \infty$ choose $\varphi(z) = \frac{1}{z} + w_0$. If $z_0 \neq \infty, w_0 \neq \infty$ choose $\varphi(z) = z - z_0 + w_0$. If $z_0 \neq \infty, w_0 = \infty$ choose $\varphi(z) = \frac{1}{z - z_0}$. If $z_0 = w_0 = \infty$ choose $\varphi = \text{id}$. $\qquad\square$

*Proof of Theorem 1.71.* We already know that Möbius transforms are biholomorphic. Let $\psi : \mathbb{C}^* \to \mathbb{C}^*$ be a biholomorphic map and $\varphi$ a Möbius transform with $\varphi(\psi(\infty)) = \infty$ (exists by previous lemma). Then $\varphi \circ \psi$ is a biholomorphic map $\mathbb{C}^* \to \mathbb{C}^*$ and the restriction $\varphi \circ \psi \upharpoonright_{\mathbb{C}}$ is a biholomorphic map $\mathbb{C} \to \mathbb{C}$. By Theorem 1.27 we conclude that $\varphi \circ \psi$ is an affine linear map (in particular, a Möbius transform). Thus also $\psi = \varphi^{-1} \circ (\varphi \circ \psi)$ is a Möbius transform. $\qquad\square$

# 2   Riemann Mapping Theorem

We have seen last time that a bijective holomorphic function from $f \colon \mathbb{C}^* \to \mathbb{C}^*$ is a Möbius transform. Such a result can be seen as a rigidity result for the Riemann sphere $\mathbb{C}^*$. In similar spirit we will now try to classify the open domains $\Omega \subset \mathbb{C}$. In particular we will study when given two open domains there exists a biholomorphic bijection between them. Without loss of generality we can suppose that any domain $\Omega$ we consider is an open subset of $\mathbb{C}$. Clearly if $\Omega \neq \mathbb{C}^*$ (a case we already classified) then up to a Möbius transform we can suppose that $\infty \notin \Omega$.

**Theorem 2.1** (Riemann Mapping Theorem). *Let $\Omega \subset \mathbb{C}$, $\Omega \notin \{\emptyset, \mathbb{C}\}$, be a connected and simply connected open domain. Then there exists a holomorphic bijection $f : \Omega \to \mathbb{D}$ of $\Omega$ onto the unit disk.*

Let us start with some examples

*Example* 2.2. Let $\Omega = \{z \in \mathbb{C} \colon \operatorname{Re}(z) > 0\}$ then the desired mapping is given by $f(z) = \frac{z-1}{z+1}$. As a matter of fact

$$|f(x+iy)|^2 = \left| \frac{x+iy-1}{x+iy+1} \right| = \frac{(x-1)^2 + y^2}{(x+1)^2 + y^2} < 1 \qquad \text{when } x > 0.$$

We can see that the map $f$ is surjective onto the disk $\mathbb{D}$ by showing that the inverse map is given by $g(z) = \frac{z+1}{-z+1}$.

*Example* 2.3. Let $\Omega = \mathbb{C} \setminus \{z \in \mathbb{C} \colon \operatorname{Im}(z) = 0, \operatorname{Re}(z) \geq 0\}$. Consider the function

$$f : z \mapsto z^2$$

that sends the set $\{z \in \mathbb{C} \colon \operatorname{Re}(z) > 0\}$ onto $\Omega$. It is bijective and biholomorphic. By using the previous example we can then construct a bijective biholomorphism between $\{z \in \mathbb{C} \colon \operatorname{Re}(z) > 0\}$ and $\mathbb{D}$ concluding the example.

Now let us illustrate negative example.

*Example* 2.4. Suppose that the open domain is $\Omega = \mathbb{C}$ and consider any holomorphic function $f : \Omega \to \mathbb{D}$. By Liouville's Theorem, being $f$ a bounded function, we have that $f = c \in \mathbb{D}$ showing that $f$ cannot be a bijection with $\mathbb{D}$.

*Proof of the Riemann Mapping Theorem.* First we reduce to the case that $\Omega$ is a bounded domain. Let $\Omega$ be as in the statement of the Theorem. Since $\Omega \neq \mathbb{C}$ there exists $z_0 \neq \Omega$ and we may suppose that $z_0 = 0$ by applying a translation map $\Omega \mapsto \Omega - z_0$. Since $\Omega$ is simply connected we can define the complex logarithm as a holomorphic function $\ln(z)$ on $\Omega$. In particular we have that

$$\left( e^{\frac{1}{2}\ln z} \right)^2 = z$$

i.e. the map $f(z) = e^{\frac{1}{2}\ln z}$ satisfies the functional equation $f(z)^2 = z$ and $f$ is holomorphic and injective. It is furthermore an open mapping and is a bijection with $\tilde{\Omega} = f(\Omega)$.

Furthermore the functional equation shows that the inverse of $f$ on $\tilde{\Omega}$ is given by the mapping $z \mapsto z^2$. To conclude our reduction let us show that $\tilde{\Omega}$ is bounded. Let $z_1 \in \tilde{\Omega}$. Since the map $z \mapsto z^2$ is the inverse of $f$ then it must be injective on $\tilde{\Omega}$. Thus there there exists $\epsilon > 0$ such that

$$\mathbb{D}_\epsilon(z_1) \subset \tilde{\Omega} \qquad\qquad \mathbb{D}_\epsilon(-z_1) \cap \tilde{\Omega} = \emptyset.$$

Consider the function $g(z) = \frac{1}{z+z_1}$ defined on $\tilde{\Omega}$. It is injective on $\tilde{\Omega}$ and its image is an open bounded set $\tilde{\tilde{\Omega}}$. Since

$$f : \Omega \to \tilde{\Omega} \qquad\qquad g : \tilde{\Omega} \to \tilde{\tilde{\Omega}}$$

are both biholomorphic bijections with their respective images. We have thus reduced the proof of the Theorem to showing that there exists a holomorphic bijection $\tilde{\tilde{\Omega}} \to \mathbb{D}$, and the former is a bounded domain.

Without loss of generality we can suppose that $\Omega$ is bounded and $0 \in \Omega$. First of all consider the set $\mathcal{F}$ of all injective holomorphic maps $f : \Omega \mapsto \mathbb{D}$ with $f(0) = 0$. This set is non-empty since

$$f(z) = \epsilon z \qquad 0 < \epsilon \ll 1$$

is such a function given that $\Omega$ is bounded. We also have that

$$\sup_{f \in \mathcal{F}} |f'(0)| < \infty.$$

As a matter of fact suppose that $\mathbb{D}_{2\delta}(0) \subset \Omega$. We can obtain the value of $f'(0)$ as a contour integral:

$$f'(0) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{\partial \mathbb{D}_\delta(0)} \frac{f(z)}{z^2} dz.$$

This expression follows from the residue theorem applied to the meromorphic function $\frac{f(z)}{z^2}$ on $\mathbb{D}_{2\delta}(0)$. We thus have

$$|f'(0)| = \left| \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{\partial \mathbb{D}_\delta(0)} \frac{f(z)}{z^2} dz \right| \leq \frac{1}{\delta}$$

since $|f(z)| < 1$. The main idea of the proof is to look for $f \in \mathcal{F}$ so that $|f'(0)|$ is maximal. We will continue the proof after an illustrative example...

*Example* 2.5 (Schwarz Lemma). Let $f : \mathbb{D} \to \mathbb{D}$ be a holomorphic function with $f(0) = 0$ then $|f'(0)| \leq 1$ and if $|f'(0)| = 1$ then $f$ is bijective.

*Proof.* The proof is based on applying the maximum principle. Since $f(0) = 0$ then

$$g(z) := \frac{f(z)}{z}$$

is a holomorphic function on $\mathbb{D}$. Furthermore $|g(z)| \leq 1 + \epsilon$ if $|z| > \frac{1}{1+\epsilon}$ so using the maximum principle we have that $|g(z)| \leq 1 + \epsilon$ for all $z \in \mathbb{D}$. This holds for any $\epsilon > 0$ and thus $|g(z)| \leq 1$ so we have that

$$|f(z)| \leq |z| \qquad\qquad \forall z \in \mathbb{D}$$

Similarly, if $|f(z)| = |z|$ for some $z \in \mathbb{D} \setminus \{0\}$ then $|g(z)| = 1$ in that point and thus again by the maximum $g(z) = \frac{f(z)}{z}$ is constant so.

$$f(z) = \lambda z \qquad\qquad |\lambda| = 1.$$

Notice that $g(0) := f'(0)$ since

$$g(0) = \lim_{z \to 0} g(z) = \lim_{z \to 0} \frac{f(z)}{z} = \lim_{z \to 0} \frac{f(z) - f(0)}{z - 0}$$

so $|f'(0)| \leq 1$ and if $|f'(0)| = |g(0)| = 1$ then

$$f(z) = \lambda z \qquad\qquad |\lambda| = 1.$$

once again. $\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad \square$

Let us now return to the original idea of looking for $f \in \mathcal{F}$ with maximal $|f'(0)|$. Let $f_n : \Omega \to \mathbb{D}$ be a sequence of functions in $\mathcal{F}$ such that $\lim_{n \to \infty} |f_n'(0)| = \sup_{f \in \mathcal{F}} |f'(0)|$.

We will now show that $f_n$ has a subsequence that converges locally uniformly i.e. for all $z \in \Omega$ there exists $\epsilon_z > 0$ such that $f_n \!\restriction_{\mathbb{D}_{\epsilon_z}(z)}$ converges uniformly. Notice that the pointwise limit function $f = \lim f_n$ is still holomorphic. This follows from the condition of having vanishing integrals over all sufficiently small closed contours that is stable under locally uniform convergence.

**Lemma 2.6.** *Let $f_n : \mathbb{D} \to \mathbb{D}_R(0)$ a sequence of holomorphic functions. Then there exists a subsequence that converges uniformly on any disk $\mathbb{D}_r(0)$ with $r < 1$.*

*Proof.* Let us choose $r < 1$. The derivatives $f_n'$ are bounded on $\overline{\mathbb{D}_r(0)}$ via the Cauchy integral formula:

$$f_n'(z_0) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{\partial \mathbb{D}_{(1+r)/2}(0)} \frac{f_n(z)}{(z - z_0)^2} dz \qquad \forall z \in \mathbb{D}_r(0)$$

$$|f_n'(z_0)| \leq \frac{2R}{|1 - r|}.$$

The statement follows by the Ascoli-Arzelá since $f_n$ are all uniformly bounded and $\frac{2R}{|1-r|}$-Lipschitz on $\mathbb{D}_r(0)$. Finally one can apply a diagonal argument to obtain convergence on any disc $\mathbb{D}_r(0)$.

We provide a sketch of the proof of one of the implications of the Ascoli-Arzelá theorem. Specifically, let $\mathcal{F}$ be a set of uniformly bounded continuous functions on a compact metric space $K$ such that all $f \in \mathcal{F}$ are $L$-Lipschitz with a common coefficient $L > 0$. Then the set $\mathcal{F}$ is sequentially precompact i.e. given any sequence $(f_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \subset \mathcal{F}$ there exists a uniformly convergent subsequence $f_{n_m} \to f$. Since $K$ is compact then for any $\epsilon > 0$ one can cover $K$ by finitely many $\epsilon$-balls:

$$K \subset \bigcup_{n=1}^{N_\epsilon} B_\epsilon(x_n).$$

For each $k > 0$ consider $\epsilon = 2^{-k}$ and the associated centers of the $\epsilon$-ball covering. Then number all the points to obtain a unique sequence $x_n$. Given a sequence of functions $f_n$ one uses a diagonal argument to select a subsequence that converges pointwise on all points $(x_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$. Suppose we have selected a subsequence $f_{n,m}$ such that $f_{n,m}(x_{m'})$ is a Cauchy sequence for all $0 < m' < m$. Clearly $f_{n,m}(x_m)$ is bounded so it has an accumulation point. We can thus extract a subsequence $f_{n,m+1}$ that converges on $x_{m'}$ for all $m' \leq m$.

The diagonal argument consist of choosing the sequence $f_{n,n}$ that clearly converges on $x_m$ for all $m \in \mathbb{N}$. Let us now restrict to this subsequence and for ease of nation call it $f_n$.

For any $\epsilon > 0$ choose $M_\epsilon > 0$ large enough such that

$$K \subset \bigcup_{n=1}^{M_\epsilon} B_\epsilon(x_n)$$

and choose $N > 0$ large enough such that $|f_{n'}(x_m) - f_{n'}(x_m)| < \epsilon$ for all $n, n' > N$ and $0 < m < M_\epsilon$. This can be done since the number of points $x_m$ considered is finite. At this point for any $x \in K$ we have the estimate

$$|f_n(x) - f_{n'}(x)| \leq |f_n(x_m) - f_n(x)| + |f_{n'}(x_m) - f_{n'}(x)| + |f_{n'}(x_m) - f_n(x_m)|$$
$$< \epsilon + 2L|x - x_m| < (2L + 1)\epsilon$$

where the last estimate holds using the Lipschitz condition as long as we choose $x_m$ such that $x \in B_\epsilon(x_m)$. This shows that $f_n$ is a Cauchy sequence in the supremum norm.

This argument applies to our case and another diagonal argument with $r_n = 1 - 2^{-n}$ gives the statement of the Lemma (left to the reader). $\qquad\square$

Using the above Lemma, an approximation argument by compact sets, and a diagonal argument one can obtain the needed subsequence of $f_n \in \mathcal{F}$ that converges locally uniformly on $\Omega$.

Now let $f = \lim_{n \to \infty} f_n$

*Proof of the Riemann Mapping Theorem (continued).*

- $f$ is holomorphic on $\Omega$ and its image is in $\mathbb{D}$. This follows from the fact that $f$ is a continuous map, its image is contained in $\mathbb{D}$ (via uniform convergence), and finally it is holomorphic since for small enough disks $\mathbb{D}_\epsilon(z_0) \subset \Omega$ and any closed Lipschitz path $\gamma : [0,1] \to \mathbb{D}_\epsilon(z_0)$ we have that

$$\int_\gamma f(z)dz = \lim_{n \to \infty} \int_\gamma f_n(z)dz = 0.$$

  The limit exits because of uniform convergence of $f_n$

- Using Cauchy's formula one can similarly show that $f'(0) = \lim_{n \to \infty} f_n'(0)$. Notice furthermore that using locally uniform convergence and Cauchy's formula

$$f'(z_0) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{\partial \mathbb{D}_{\delta/2}(z_0)} \frac{f(z)}{(z - z_0)^2} dz$$

  one can obtain that $f_n'$ also converge locally uniformly.

57

- The limit function $f$ is injective. Reasoning by contradiction suppose that $f(z_1) = f(z_2) = c$. Then $f - c$ has at least two isolated zeroes: $z_1$ and $z_2$ that are isolated. Take a path $\gamma \colon [0, 1] \to \partial A$ with $A$ an open, connected, simply connected, set with $\overline{A} \subset \Omega$ such that $A$ contains both $z_1$ and $z_2$ and no other zeroes lie on $\overline{A}$. One has

$$\frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_\gamma \frac{f'(z)}{f(z) - c} dz = 2 = \lim_{n \to \infty} \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_\gamma \frac{f_n'(z)}{f_n(z) - c} dz.$$

  The second limit holds because of locally uniform convergence of $f_n$ and $f_n'$ the image of $\gamma$. Furthermore for large enough $n$ the quantity $f_n(z) - c$ is non-vanishing on $\partial A$. Since $f_n$ is injective the right hand side is at most 1 that leads to a contradiction.

- $f$ is surjective. We postpone the proof to the next lecture.

  $\square$

---
End of lecture 11, May 30, 2016
---

The proof of the Riemann mapping theorem may look complicated at a first glance but it is in fact simple. Let us summarize it.

1. There exists an injective holomorphic map $g : \Omega \to \mathbb{D}$, $g(0) = 0$ (after reduction to a bounded $\Omega$, $g(z) = \varepsilon z$) (B1)

2. For all such maps we have $|g'(0)| < C_\Omega < \infty$. (This is because we can write that derivative as a Cauchy integral estimate that using that $g$ maps into $\mathbb{D}$.) Now try to maximize $|g'(0)|$ using a compactness argument.

3. This extremizing $g$ is really surjective.
Let $g$ be extremizing in the above sense and $\varphi$ a Möbius transform with $0 \notin \operatorname{im}(\varphi \circ g)$. Suppose that $g$ is not surjective on $\mathbb{D}$.
We find $h : \Omega \to \mathbb{D}$ with $h^2 = \varphi \circ g$. Then find a Möbius transform $\psi$ with $\psi \circ h(0) = 0$. Set $k = \psi \circ h$, $k : \Omega \to \mathbb{D}$. With $s(z) = z^2$ we have

$$g = \varphi^{-1} \circ s \circ \psi^{-1} \circ k.$$

Thus,

$$g'(0) = (\varphi^{-1} \circ s \circ \psi^{-1})'(k(0)) k'(0).$$

Now we notice that $|(\varphi^{-1} \circ s \circ \psi^{-1})'(k(0))| < 1$ by the Schwarz lemma.

The Riemann mapping theorem can be used to construct many other interesting holomorphic functions.

**Green's function.** Given a Riemann map $f : \Omega \to \mathbb{D}$, we consider the real-valued function $\ln|f|$. This is Green's function. Note that this is a real-valued function and no longer holomorphic. It is however a *harmonic* function. Before we come to the properties of Green's functions we discuss harmonic functions in general.

**Definition 2.7.** Let $\Omega \subset \mathbb{C}$ be open. $f : \Omega \to \mathbb{R}$ is called *harmonic* if $f$ is twice continuously differentiable with

$$\Delta f = \partial_x^2 f + \partial_y^2 f = 0.$$

**Theorem 2.8.** *Let $f : \Omega \to \mathbb{R}$ be harmonic and $\tilde{\Omega} \subset \Omega$ open and simply connected. Then there exists $g : \tilde{\Omega} \to \mathbb{C}$ holomorphic with $\mathrm{Re}\,(g) = f \restriction_{\tilde{\Omega}}$.*

*Example* 2.9. The function $\mathbb{C} \setminus \{0\} \to \mathbb{R}$, $z \mapsto \ln|z|$ is a harmonic function. On $\tilde{\Omega}$ we have $\mathrm{Re}\,\ln(z) = \ln|z|$ (note that this does not make sense on all of $\mathbb{C} \setminus \{0\}$).

*Proof of Theorem 2.8.* Consider $\partial_x f - i\partial_y f = u + iv$ with $u, v$ continuously differentiable real-valued functions. Then

$$\partial_x u = \partial_x^2 f = -\partial_y^2 f = \partial_y v,$$

$$\partial_y u = \partial_y \partial_x f = \partial_x \partial_y f = -\partial_x v$$

So $u + iv$ satisfies the Cauchy-Riemann equations and therefore $u + iv$ has a holomorphic primitive $g$ on $\tilde{\Omega}$. We have

$$u+iv = \partial_z g = \frac{1}{2}(\partial_x - i\partial_y)(\mathrm{Re}\,g + i\mathrm{Im}\,g) = \frac{1}{2}(\partial_x \mathrm{Re}\,g + \overbrace{\partial_y \mathrm{Im}\,g}^{=\partial_x \mathrm{Re}\,g}) + \frac{i}{2}(\overbrace{\partial_x \mathrm{Im}\,g}^{=-\partial_y \mathrm{Re}\,g} - \partial_y \mathrm{Re}\,g).$$

Thus $\partial_x f = u = \partial_x \mathrm{Re}\,g$ and $\partial_y f = -v = \partial_y \mathrm{Re}\,g$. That is, $\nabla f = \nabla \mathrm{Re}\,g$, so $f$ equals $\mathrm{Re}\,g$ up to an additive constant. That constant can be incorporated into the function $g$. $\square$

**Theorem 2.10.** *Let $f : \Omega \to \mathbb{R}$. If for all $z \in \Omega$ there exists $\varepsilon > 0$, $D_\varepsilon(z) \subset \Omega$ with $f \restriction_{D_\varepsilon(z)} = \mathrm{Re}\,(g)$, $g : D_\varepsilon(z) \to \mathbb{C}$ holomorphic, then $f$ is harmonic.*

*Proof.* First, $f$ is infinitely often differentiable on $D_\varepsilon(z)$. Then, using the Cauchy-Riemann equations, we compute

$$\partial_x^2 f + \partial_y^2 = \partial_x^2 \mathrm{Re}\,g + \partial_y^2 \mathrm{Re}\,g = \partial_x \partial_y \mathrm{Im}\,g - \partial_y \partial_x \mathrm{Im}\,g = 0.$$

$\square$

**Theorem 2.11.** *Let $f : \Omega \to \mathbb{R}$ be harmonic and $D_{2\varepsilon}(z) \subset \Omega$. Then,*

$$2\pi f(z) = \int_0^{2\pi} f(z + \varepsilon e^{i\varphi})d\varphi = \int_{\mathbb{R}^2} f(x,y)\delta\left(\frac{\varepsilon^2 - |(x,y) - z|^2}{2}\right)dxdy$$

The proof is using the Cauchy integral for an appropriate holomorphic function (exercise).

**Definition 2.12.** Let $f : \Omega \to \mathbb{D}$ be holomorphic and bijective with $f(z_0) = 0$. Then $\log|f| : \Omega \setminus \{z_0\} \to \mathbb{R}$ is called a *Green's function* of $\Omega$ with respect to $z_0$.

**Theorem 2.13.** *Let $G$ be a Green's function of $\Omega$ with respect to $z_0$. Then $G$*

1. *is negative: $\Omega \setminus \{z_0\} \to (-\infty, 0]$,*

2. *is harmonic,*

3. *has a $\log$-singularity in $z_0$ in the sense that $G - \ln|z - z_0|$ has a harmonic extension on $\Omega$, and*

4. *has a continuous extension on $\partial\Omega \cup \Omega \setminus \{z_0\}$ with $G \upharpoonright_{\partial\Omega} \equiv 0$.*

It is a natural question if and when also the Riemann map $f$ can be extended to the boundary and if yes, how it behaves on the boundary. This is a more subtle issue. We will consider such questions another time.

*Proof.* We prove only the last property. The remaining properties are left to the reader as an exercise. Let $y \in \partial\Omega$ and $z_n \in \Omega$ with $\lim_{n\to\infty} z_n = y$. We need to show that $\lim_{n\to\infty} G(z_n) = 0$.

Let $\varepsilon > 0$ and $K$ the preimage of $\overline{D_{e^{-\varepsilon}}(0)}$ under the Riemann map $f$. Then $K$ is compact. $y \notin K$, so there is $\delta$ with $D_\delta(y) \cap K = \emptyset$. Let $N$ be so that for all $n > N$ we have $|z_n - y| < \delta$, $f(z_n) \notin \overline{D_{e^{-\varepsilon}}(0)}$, $|f(z_n)| > e^{-\varepsilon}$, $0 > \ln|f(z_n)| > -\varepsilon$. $\qquad\square$

*Exercise.* $G$ is uniquely determined by these properties (hint: use the maximum principle; harmonic functions satisfy the maximum principle as can be seen from the mean value property).

**Theorem 2.14** (Maximum principle)**.** *Let* $f : \Omega \to \mathbb{R}$ *be harmonic and* $\Omega$ *simply connected. Assume that* $f$ *attains its maximum in* $z \in \Omega$*. Then* $f$ *is constant.*

This is a consequence of the mean value property for harmonic functions.

**Theorem 2.15.** *Let* $g : \Omega \to \tilde{\Omega}$ *be holomorphic and* $f : \tilde{\Omega} \to \mathbb{R}$ *harmonic. Then* $f \circ g : \Omega \to \mathbb{R}$ *is also harmonic.*

This follows from the characterization of harmonic functions being (locally) the real part of holomorphic functions.

One can prove the mean value property for harmonic functions also by real analysis, without the detour to holomorphic functions. More generally, if one takes an arbitrary point in the interior of a disc rather than the center, one should also be able to compute the value of the harmonic function at that point from the values on the boundary of the disc. The precise formula can be derived by mapping the point into the center using a Möbius transform and then invoking the mean value property.
An alternative approach is using Green's function. Let us see how.

Let $\Omega \subset \mathbb{C}$ be open, simply connected and bounded, $z_0 \in \Omega$. Recall that a function $f : \Omega \backslash \{z_0\} \to \mathbb{R}$ is a Green's function of $\Omega$ with respect to $z_0$ if

1. $f(z) - \log |z - z_0|$ has a harmonic extension to $\Omega$.

2. If $y \in \partial\Omega$, $\lim_{n\to\infty} z_n = y$, $z_n \in \Omega \setminus \{z_0\}$, then $\lim_{n\to\infty} f(z_n) = 0$.

Last time we also asked negativity and harmonicity but this already follows from these properties.

The Green's function is uniquely determined (given $\Omega$ and $z_0$): suppose $f$, $\tilde{f}$ are two Green's functions of $\Omega$ with respect to $z_0$. Then

$$f - \tilde{f} = f - \ln |z - z_0| - (\tilde{f} - \ln |z - z_0|)$$

has a harmonic extension to $\Omega$ and $\tilde{f} \restriction_{\partial\Omega} = 0$. Since $\Omega \cup \partial\Omega$ is compact, $f - \tilde{f}$ has a maximum. If $\max(f - \tilde{f}) \neq 0$ then $f - \tilde{f} = const = 0$ by the maximum (or minimum) principle. If $\max(f - \tilde{f}) = 0$ then $\tilde{f} - f \equiv 0$.

61

If $f : \Omega \to \mathbb{D}$ is a Riemann map with $f(z_0) = 0$ then $\ln |f|$ is a Green's function.

Let $f$ be a Green's function of $\mathbb{D}$ with respect to $z_0 \in \Omega$. Let $g$ be harmonic on $\Omega$ with continuous extension to the boundary $\partial \mathbb{D}$. Let $\varepsilon > 0$ and $h$ be a smooth function on $\mathbb{R}^2$ with

$$h(z) = \frac{|z|^2 - 1}{2} \text{ for } z \text{ close to } \partial \mathbb{D},$$

$$h(z) = -\frac{|z - z_0|^2 - \varepsilon^2}{2} \text{ for } z \in D_\varepsilon(z_0),$$

$$h(z) < 0 \iff z \in \mathbb{D} \setminus D_\varepsilon(z_0),$$

$$h(z) = 0 \iff z \in \partial \mathbb{D}, z \in \partial D_\varepsilon(z_0).$$

Integration by parts gives

$$\int_{\mathbb{R}^2} (\Delta g) f \mathbf{1}_- \circ h dx$$

$$+ \int_{\mathbb{R}^2} (\nabla g \cdot \nabla f) \mathbf{1}_- \circ h dx$$

$$+ \int_{\mathbb{R}^2} \nabla g \cdot f \cdot \nabla h \cdot (-\delta \circ h) dx = 0.$$

where $\mathbf{1}_-(x) = \mathbf{1}_{(-\infty,0)}(x)$. To make this precise approximate $\mathbf{1}_-$ by smooth functions and take limits. Integrating by parts again and noting that $g$ and $f$ are harmonic and $\mathbf{1}_- \circ h$ is supported in $\mathbb{D}$,

$$0 = \int_{\mathbb{R}^2} \Delta g \cdot f \cdot \mathbf{1}_- \circ h dx - \int_{\mathbb{R}^2} g \cdot \Delta f \cdot \mathbf{1}_- \circ h dx = \int_{\mathbb{R}^2} \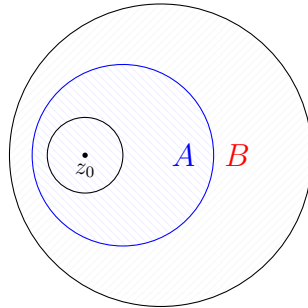nabla g \cdot f \cdot \nabla h \cdot \delta \circ h dx - \int_{\mathbb{R}^2} g \cdot \nabla f \cdot \nabla h \cdot \delta \circ h dx.$$

Decompose

$$\mathbb{R}^2 = A \cup B$$

where $A, B$ are as in the picture:

Let us compute the integral over $A$ and $B$ separately. We have

$$\int_B \nabla g \cdot f \cdot \nabla h \cdot \delta \circ h \, dx = 0.$$

because $f \equiv 0$ on $\partial \mathbb{D}$. So it remains to compute

$$-\int_B g \cdot \nabla f \cdot \underbrace{\nabla h}_{=(x_1, x_2)} \cdot \delta \circ h \, dx.$$

($(x_1, x_2)$ is a unit vector)
Calculat

$$f(z) = \ln \left| \frac{z - z_0}{1 - z\overline{z_0}} \right| = \operatorname{Re} \underbrace{\ln \frac{z - z_0}{1 - z\overline{z_0}}}_{=:w} = \operatorname{Re} w.$$

Further

$$\nabla f = \operatorname{Re} w' - \operatorname{Im} w'$$

$$w(z) = \ln(z - z_0) - \ln(1 - z\overline{z_0})$$

$$w'(z) = \frac{1}{z - z_0} + \frac{\overline{z_0}}{1 - z\overline{z_0}} = \frac{z\overline{z}}{z - z_0} + \frac{\overline{z}\overline{z_0}}{\overline{z} - \overline{z_0}} = \overline{z}\left(\frac{z}{z - z_0} + \frac{\overline{z_0}}{\overline{z} - \overline{z_0}}\right) = \overline{z}\left(\frac{z_0}{z - z_0} + \frac{\overline{z}}{\overline{z} - \overline{z_0}}\right)$$

The last equality holds because

$$\frac{z}{z - z_0} + \frac{\overline{z_0}}{\overline{z} - \overline{z_0}} = \frac{z(\overline{z} - \overline{z_0}) + \overline{z_0}(z - z_0)}{|z - z_0|^2} = \frac{1 - |z_0|^2}{|z - z_0|^2} \in \mathbb{R}$$

Thus taking the mean value of the last two terms in the previous chain of equalities we obtain

$$w'(z) = \overline{z} \cdot \operatorname{Re}\left(\frac{z + z_0}{z - z_0}\right).$$

Plugging this into our integral we see that it equals

$$-\int_B g \cdot \operatorname{Re}\left(\frac{z + z_0}{z - z_0}\right) \delta \circ h \, dx = -\int_0^{2\pi} g(e^{i\varphi}) \operatorname{Re}\left(\frac{e^{i\varphi} + z_0}{e^{i\varphi} - z_0}\right) d\varphi$$

The weight $\operatorname{Re}\left(\frac{e^{i\varphi} + z_0}{e^{i\varphi} - z_0}\right)$ in that integral is the *Poisson kernel.*

It remains to compute the integral on $A$. To this end we write

$$f = \underbrace{(f - \ln|z - z_0| + \ln \varepsilon)}_{\text{harmonic in } \mathbb{D}} + \underbrace{(\ln|z - z_0| - \ln \varepsilon)}_{\text{Green function of } D_\varepsilon(z_0) \text{ wrt. } z_0}$$

The idea is to treat these terms separately doing similar calculations as before (exercise). In the end the term in question equals

$$\int_0^{2\pi} g(z_0 + \varepsilon e^{i\varphi}) d\varphi$$

As $\varepsilon \to 0$ this converges to $2\pi g(z_0)$.

Altogether we proved the following:

**Theorem 2.16** (Poisson formula)**.** *Let $f$ be a harmonic function on $\mathbb{D}$ that extends continuously to $\partial\mathbb{D}$. Then for all $z \in \mathbb{D}$ we have*

$$f(z) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} f(e^{i\varphi}) \mathrm{Re} \left( \frac{e^{i\varphi} + z}{e^{i\varphi} - z} \right) d\varphi.$$

As hinted before a simpler alternative proof is via Möbius transforms and the mean value property. However the proof we sketched here has the feature of being purely real-valued.

In some sense the Poisson formula can be seen as a real-valued substitute for the Cauchy integral formula.

We go on to describe a few consequences of the Poisson formula.

**Theorem 2.17.** *For every continuous $g : \partial\mathbb{D} \to \mathbb{R}$ there exists exactly one continuous extension $f : \overline{\mathbb{D}} \to \mathbb{R}$ which is harmonic in $\mathbb{D}$ with $f \!\restriction_{\partial\mathbb{D}} = g$.*

This extension is called *Poisson extension*. This is an immediate consequence of the Poisson formula (exercise).

**Theorem 2.18.** *Let $\Omega$ be open and $f : \Omega \to \mathbb{C}$ continuous. Then $f$ is harmonic if and only if for all $\overline{D_\varepsilon(z)} \subset \Omega$ and all harmonic $g : D_\varepsilon(z) \to \mathbb{R}$, the function $f \!\restriction_{D_\varepsilon(z)} -g$ satisfies the maximum/minimum principle (i.e. if a maximum/minimum is attained, then it is constant on $D_\varepsilon(z)$).*

*Proof.* The 'only if' part is clear. For the other direction let $g$ be the Poisson extension of $f \!\restriction_{\partial D_\varepsilon(z)}$ on $D_\varepsilon(z)$. Then $f \!\restriction_{D_\varepsilon(z)} -g$ satisfies the maximum/minimum principle. Since the function vanishes on the boundary $\partial D_\varepsilon(z)$ it must therefore vanish identically. $\qquad \square$

**Theorem 2.19.** *Let $f : \Omega \to \mathbb{R}$ be continuous such that for all $\overline{D_\varepsilon(z)} \subset \Omega$ the mean value property holds:*

$$f(z) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} f(z + \varepsilon e^{i\varphi}) d\varphi.$$

*Then $f$ is harmonic.*

The proof is left as an exercise.

## The reflection principle (Schwarz)

**Proposition 2.20.** *Let $\Omega \subset \mathbb{C}$ be an open domain invariant under complex conjugation i.e. $z \in \Omega \iff \bar{z} \in \Omega$ and let $f \colon \Omega \to \mathbb{R}$ be a continuous function such that $f\!\upharpoonright_{\Omega \backslash \mathbb{R}}$ is harmonic and $f(z) = -f(\bar{z})$ for all $z \in \Omega$. Then $f$ is harmonic on all $\Omega$.*

Notice that due to the symmetry condition one clearly has $f(z) = 0$ if $z \in \mathbb{R}$. Furthermore it is sufficient to require that $f$ be harmonic on $\Omega \cap \{z \in \Omega \colon \operatorname{Im} z > 0\}$ because once again by symmetry one has that $f$ is then harmonic on $\Omega \cap \{z \in \Omega \colon \operatorname{Im} z < 0\}$ and thus on $\Omega \backslash \mathbb{R}$.

*Proof.* Since harmonicity is a local property, we need to show that for all $z_0 \in \Omega \cap \mathbb{R}$ there exists an $\epsilon > 0$ small enough such that $f$ is harmonic on the open disk $\mathbb{D}_\epsilon(z_0)$. Let us define a function $g : \mathbb{D}_\epsilon(z_0) \cap \partial \mathbb{D}_\epsilon(z_0) \to \mathbb{R}$ by setting

$$
\begin{cases}
g = f & \text{on } \partial \mathbb{D}_\epsilon(z_0) \\
g(z) = \dfrac{1}{2\pi} \displaystyle\int_{\partial \mathbb{D}_\epsilon(z_0)} f(\xi) \operatorname{Re}\left( \dfrac{\xi + z}{\xi - z} \right) d\xi & \text{on } \mathbb{D}_\epsilon(z_0)
\end{cases}
$$

Notice that $g - f$ vanishes on $\partial D_\epsilon(z_0)$. Our goal is to show that

$$
g - f = 0 \text{ on } \mathbb{D}_\epsilon(z_0) \cap \mathbb{R}.
$$

If that were true by applying the maximum principle for harmonic functions on the domain$\{z \in \mathbb{D}_\epsilon(z_0) \colon \operatorname{Im} z > 0\}$ to the function $f - g$ we would prove that $f$ and $g$ coincide. Here we use symmetry considerations. Given $z \in \mathbb{R} \cap \mathbb{D}_\epsilon(z_0)$

$$
\begin{aligned}
g(z) &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} f(\epsilon e^{i\phi} + z_0) \operatorname{Re}\left( \frac{z_0 + \epsilon e^{i\pi} + z}{z_0 - \epsilon e^{i\phi} - z} \right) d\phi \\
&= \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} -f(\epsilon e^{i\phi} + \overbrace{z_0}^{\in \mathbb{R}}) \operatorname{Re}\left( \frac{z_0 + \epsilon e^{i\pi} + z}{z_0 - \epsilon e^{i\phi} - z} \right) d\phi = -g(z)
\end{aligned}
$$

thus $g(z) = 0$ and this concludes the proof. $\qquad \square$

The Proposition above generalizes to any domain $\Omega$ and to any function that are symmetric with respect to the reflection along any fixed line. Let us elaborate on this procedure.

**Definition 2.21.** Let $z_1, \ldots, z_4 \in S$ be four distinct points on $S$, the Riemann sphere. We define the cross ration associated to the four points as

$$\rho(z_1, z_2, z_3, z_4) = \frac{z_1 - z_2}{z_1 - z_4} \frac{z_3 - z_4}{z_3 - z_2}.$$

If one of the points is $\infty \in S$ we formally set the ratio $\frac{\infty - z}{\infty - z'} = \frac{\infty}{\infty} = 1$ for $z, z' \neq \infty$ e.g. if $z_1 = \infty$ and $z_i \neq \infty$ for $i \neq 1$ we set

$$\rho(\infty, z_2, z_3, z_4) = \frac{z_3 - z_4}{z_3 - z_2}$$

and so on.
We also define the cross ratio if some points coincide. In this case the possible values of $\rho$ are $\{0, 1, \infty\}$ and the cases are straight-forward.

**Theorem 2.22.** *Let $f : S \to S$ be a meromorphic bijection i.e.*

$$f \restriction_{\mathbb{C}} \text{ is meromorphic}$$

$$f \circ \left(\frac{1}{\cdot}\right) \restriction_{\mathbb{C}} \text{ is meromorphic}$$

*and let $z_0, z_1, z_\infty$ be such that*

$$f(z_0) = 0 \qquad\qquad f(z_1) = 1 \qquad\qquad f(z_\infty) = \infty$$

*then $f(z) = \rho(z, z_0, z_1, z_\infty)$*

*Proof.* **Case 1**:
Suppose that $z_0, z_1, z_\infty \neq \infty$ and consider the expression

$$\frac{f(z)}{\rho(z, z_0, z_1, z_\infty)} = f(z) \frac{z - z_\infty}{z - z_0} \frac{z_1 - z_0}{z_1 - z_\infty}.$$

The right hand side has no poles: neither at $z_\infty$ since $f(z)(z - z_\infty)$ is holomorphic around $z_\infty$ nor at $z_0$ since $f(z_0) = 0$ and thus $f(z) = (z - z_0)g(z)$. We deduce that the above expression is a holomorphic function on the whole Riemann sphere with no zeroes and no poles and thus it is constant. It follows that $f(z) = \rho(z, z_0, z_1, z_\infty)$.
**Case 2**:
In the case where one of the points $z_0, z_1, z_\infty$ is $\infty$ the procedure is similar and is left as an exercise. $\qquad\square$

Furthermore it can be easily checked that the function $z \mapsto \rho(z, z_0, z_1, z_\infty)$ is a meromorphic bijection of $S$ as long as the points $z_0, z_1, z_\infty \in S$ are distinct. Thus we have the following theorem that characterizes all meromorphic bijections.

**Theorem 2.23.** *For any three distinct* $z_0, z_1, z_\infty \in S$ *the function* $f(z) := \rho(z, z_0, z_1, z_\infty)$ *is a meromorphic bijection of* $S$ *whose inverse is given by*

$$y \mapsto \rho(y, f(0), f(1), f(\infty)).$$

**Corollary 2.24.** *Given two triples* $(z_1, z_2, z_3)$ *and* $(y_1, y_2, y_3)$ *of distinct points in* $S$ *there is a unique meromorphic bijection* $f : S \to S$ *such that*

$$f(z_j) = y_j \qquad\qquad j = 1, 2, 3$$

**Theorem 2.25.** *Let* $f : S \to S$ *a meromorphic bijection then for any four distinct points* $z_1, z_2, z_3, z_4$ *one has the identity*

$$\rho(z_1, z_2, z_3, z_4) = \rho\left(f(z_1), f(z_2), f(z_3), f(z_4)\right)$$

*Proof.* Left as an exercise $\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad$ $\square$

We now study the action of meromorphic bijections of $S$ in terms of their actions on circles (boundaries of discs). We remark that circles in $S$ are either circles or straight lines in $\mathbb{C}$. In particular if $\infty \notin C \subset S$ with $C$ a circle then $\mathbb{C}$ is a circle in $\mathbb{C}$ while if $\infty \in C \subset \mathbb{C}$ then $C$ is a line in $\mathbb{C}$. The converse also holds.

**Theorem 2.26.** *Let* $z_1, \ldots, z_4$ *be any distinct points lying on a given circle of* $S$. *Then* $\rho(z_1, \ldots, z_4) \in \mathbb{R}$

*Proof.* Left as an exercise $\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad$ $\square$

Furthermore meromorphic bijections can be fully characterized in terms of their actions on circles. As a matter of fact, if the image of a circle via a meromorphic bijection $f$ of $S$ is itself then clearly $f$ is a complex rotation around the center of that circle. This follows for example from the fact that $f$ is uniquely determined by the image of three non-collinear points.

**Theorem 2.27.** *For any two circles* $C_1, C_2$ *in* $S$ *there exists a meromorphic bijection* $f : S \to S$ *such that* $f(C_1) = C_2$.

In particular for any given circle $C$ we can find a Möbius transform with $\phi(C) = \mathbb{R} \cup \{\infty\}$. Notice that $\mathbb{R} \cup \{\infty\} \subset S$ is a circle in $S$.

Let us then define

$$\sigma_C(z) := \phi^{-1}\left(\overline{\phi(z)}\right)$$

This map is called the inversion with respect to the circle $C$.

Observe that

- $\sigma_C$ maps $C$ to itself (it actually leaves it invariant)

- $\sigma_C \circ \sigma_C = id$

- $\sigma_C$ maps circles of $S$ to circles.

- $\sigma_C$ conserves angles and in particular it maps orthogonally intersecting circles to orthogonally intersecting circles.

- $\sigma_C$ maps the interior in $\mathbb{C}$ of the circle $C$, intended as the bounded disc whose boundary is $C$ to the exterior domain of $C$.

**Theorem 2.28.** *Let $\Omega \subset \mathbb{C}$ be a simply connected open domain and let $z \in \partial\Omega$. Suppose that $\partial\Omega \cap D_\epsilon(z)$ is an arc of a circle $B$. Let $\sigma_B(\Omega) \cap \Omega \cap \mathbb{D}_\epsilon(z) = \emptyset$ then the Riemann mapping $f : \Omega \to \mathbb{D}$ admits a holomorphic extention to $\mathbb{D}_\eta(z)$ for $\eta > 0$ small enough.*

*Proof.* Left as an exercise using the Schwarz reflection principle and the Green function theorem. $\qquad\square$

---

◇────────────────┤ End of lecture 14, June 9, 2016 ├────────────────◇

Today we are going to discuss and classify the family of meromorphic functions with two periods. They arise in computing integrals of the form

$$\int R(x, \sqrt{p(x)})dx$$

where $R$ is a rational function and $P$ a polynomial of degree 3 or 4.

There are also links between elliptic functions and number theory, in particular via elliptic curves – we will see that next time.

Elliptic functions are also interesting objects by themselves. Let us start with some definitions.

**Definition 2.29.** A function $f : \mathbb{C} \to \mathbb{C}$ is called *doubly periodic* if there exist two non-zero complex numbers $\omega_1, \omega_2$ with

$$f(z + \omega_1) = f(z) \quad \text{and} \quad f(z + \omega_2) = f(z).$$

The case when $\omega_1, \omega_2$ are linearly dependent over $\mathbb{R}$ (i.e. $\omega_1/\omega_2 \in \mathbb{R}$) is not very interesting. Hence we assume $\omega_1/\omega_2 \notin \mathbb{R}$. Also suppose that $\mathrm{Im}\,(\omega_1/\omega_2) > 0$, set $\tau = \omega_2/\omega_1$ and consider $\widetilde{f}(z) = f(\omega_1 z)$. The function $\widetilde{f}$ has periods 1 and $\tau$.
Define

$$\Lambda = \{n + m\tau \; : \; n, m \in \mathbb{Z}\},$$
$$P_0 = \{a + b\tau \; : \; 0 \leq a, b < 1\}.$$

Here $\Lambda$ is called the *lattice* and $P_0$ the *fundamental domain*. We say that $z$ and $z'$ are *congruent* if $z - z' \in \Lambda$. From now on $f$ will be a doubly periodic function with periods 1 and $\tau$.

**Proposition 2.30.**   • *Every $z \in \mathbb{C}$ is congruent to a unique point in $P_0$.*

• *For every $h \in \Lambda$ and $z \in \mathbb{C}$ there is a unique point congruent to $z$ in $P_0 + h$.*

• $\Lambda$ *induces a disjoint covering of $\mathbb{C}$ by*

$$\mathbb{C} = \bigcup_{h \in \Lambda} (P_0 + h)$$

• $f$ *is completely determined by its values on $P_0$.*

**Theorem 2.31.** *Every entire doubly periodic function is constant.*

*Proof.* $f$ is bounded on $P_0$ because $P_0$ is compact and therefore $f$ is bounded on all of $\mathbb{C}$. By Liouville's theorem $f$ is constant. $\qquad\square$

**Definition 2.32.** A non-constant doubly periodic meromorphic function is called *elliptic*.

Note that an elliptic function can only have finitely many poles and zeros in $P_0$.

**Theorem 2.33.** *Let $f$ be an elliptic function. Then $f$ has at least 2 poles in $P_0$, counted with multiplicity.*

*Proof.* We can assume without loss of generality that there are no poles on $\partial P_0$ (otherwise shift $P_0$ a little bit). By the residue theorem we have

$$\int_{\partial P_0} f = 2\pi i \sum_z \text{Res}(f, z).$$

On the other hand,

$$\int_{\partial P_0} f = \int_0^1 f + \int_1^{1+\tau} f + \int_{1+\tau}^{\tau} f + \int_{\tau}^0 f$$

But by periodicity,

$$\int_1^{1+\tau} f(z)dz = \int_0^{\tau} f(z+1)dz = -\int_{\tau}^0 f(z)dz,$$

$$\int_{1+\tau}^{\tau} f(z)dz = \int_0^1 f(z+\tau)dz = -\int_0^1 f(z)dz.$$

Thus, $\sum_z \text{Res}(f, z) = 0$ which proves the claim. $\qquad\square$

**Definition 2.34.** The *order* of an elliptic function is the number of poles in $P_0$.

**Theorem 2.35.** *The order of an elliptic function in $P_0$ equals its number of zeros in $P_0$.*

*Proof.* Again, we may assume that there are no poles or zeros on $\partial P_0$. By the argument principle,

$$\int_{\partial P_0} \frac{f'(z)}{f(z)}dz = 2\pi i (\mathcal{N}_z - \mathcal{N}_p),$$

where $\mathcal{N}_z$ ($\mathcal{N}_p$) is the number of zeros (poles) of $f$ in $P_0$. As in the proof of the previous theorem, periodicity of $f'/f$ again yields

$$0 = \int_{\partial P_0} \frac{f'(z)}{f(z)}dz$$

and therefore $\mathcal{N}_z = \mathcal{N}_p$. $\qquad\square$

*Remark* 2.36. This theorem implies that for any $c \in \mathbb{C}$, the equation $f(z) = c$ has as many solutions as the order of $f$ because $f$ and $f - c$ have the same number of poles.

Let us construct an elliptic function that has double poles precisely at the lattice points $\omega \in \Lambda$. The first thing that comes to mind is writing

$$\sum_{\omega \in \Lambda} \frac{1}{(z+\omega)^2}$$

but this series does not converge absolutely. To fix this issue we write

$$\frac{1}{z^2} + \sum_{\omega \in \Lambda \setminus \{0\}} \left( \frac{1}{(z+\omega)^2} - \frac{1}{\omega^2} \right)$$

This series converges because

$$\frac{1}{(z+\omega)^2} - \frac{1}{\omega^2} = \frac{-z^2 - 2z\omega}{(z+\omega)^2 \omega^2} = O\left( \frac{1}{\omega^3} \right)$$

**Lemma 2.37.** *Both series* $S_1 = \sum_{(n,m) \neq (0,0)} \frac{1}{(|n|+|m|)^r}$ *and* $S_2 = \sum_{\omega \in \Lambda \setminus \{0\}} \frac{1}{|\omega|^r}$ *converge for* $r > 2$.

This is proven by comparing to the integral $\int_{|x|>1} \frac{1}{|x|^r} dx$ which converges for $r > n$ in $\mathbb{R}^n$ (here $n = 2$).

**Definition 2.38.** The Weierstrass $\wp$-function is defined by

$$\wp(z) = \frac{1}{z^2} + \sum_{\omega \in \Lambda \setminus \{0\}} \left( \frac{1}{(z+\omega)^2} - \frac{1}{\omega^2} \right)$$

for $z \notin \Lambda$.

If $|z| < R$,

$$\wp(z) = \frac{1}{z^2} + \overbrace{\sum_{|\omega| \leq 2R} \left( \frac{1}{(z+\omega)^2} - \frac{1}{\omega^2} \right)}^{\text{meromorphic, double poles at } |\omega| \leq 2R} + \overbrace{\sum_{|\omega| > 2R} \left( \frac{1}{(z+\omega)^2} - \frac{1}{\omega^2} \right)}^{\text{holomorphic}}.$$

**Theorem 2.39.** $\wp$ *is a doubly periodic meromorphic function with double poles at every* $\omega \in \Lambda$.

*Proof.* The periodicity is not immediately clear from the definition of $\wp$. Let us differentiate $\wp$.

$$\wp'(z) = -2 \left( \frac{1}{z^3} + \sum_{\omega \in \Lambda \setminus \{0\}} \frac{1}{(z+\omega)^3} \right).$$

Clearly, $\wp'$ is periodic. Therefore there exist $a, b \in \mathbb{C}$ such that

$$\begin{cases} \wp(z+1) = \wp(z) + a, \\ \wp(z+\tau) = \wp(z) + b. \end{cases}$$

Also $\wp$ is an even function, so

$$\wp\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) = \wp\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right) = \wp\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) + a$$

which implies $a = 0$. Similarly, $b = 0$. $\qquad\square$

Note that $\wp'$ is odd and periodic and thus

$$\wp'\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) = -\wp'\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right) = -\wp'\left(\frac{1}{2}\right),$$

so $\wp'\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) = 0$. Similarly, $\wp'\left(\frac{\tau}{2}\right) = 0$ and $\wp'\left(\frac{1+\tau}{2}\right) = 0$. Consider the following equations:

$$\wp(z) = e_1, \quad \wp(z) = e_2, \quad \wp(z) = e_3,$$

where

$$e_1 = \wp\left(\frac{1}{2}\right), \quad e_2 = \wp\left(\frac{\tau}{2}\right), \quad e_3 = \wp\left(\frac{1+\tau}{2}\right).$$

We know that $\wp(z) - e_1$ has a double zero at $z = \frac{1}{2}$ because $\wp'\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) = 0$ and since $\wp$ has order 2 there can be no other zeros in $P_0$. Similarly, $\wp(z) - e_2$ only has a double zero at $z = \frac{\tau}{2}$ and $\wp(z) - e_3$ at $z = \frac{1+\tau}{2}$. This also implies that $e_1, e_2, e_3$ are pairwise distinct because otherwise $\wp$ would have at least four zeros.

Observe that the function $(\wp')^2$ has the same zeros with the same multiplicities and also the same poles with the same multiplicities as the function $(\wp(z) - e_1)(\wp(z) - e_2)(\wp(z) - e_3)$. Thus the quotient of both functions is holomorphic and therefore constant. We can find the value of the constant by noting that

$$\wp(z) = \frac{1}{z^2} + \cdots \quad \text{and} \quad \wp'(z) = -2\frac{1}{z^3} + \cdots$$

Thus we have proved the following.

**Theorem 2.40.** *We have*

$$(\wp'(z))^2 = 4(\wp(z) - e_1)(\wp(z) - e_2)(\wp(z) - e_3).$$

Our next goal is to prove the universality of the Weierstrass $\wp$-function.

**Theorem 2.41.** *Every elliptic function is a rational function in terms of $\wp$ and $\wp'$.*

*Proof.* Suppose we know that every *even* elliptic function is a rational function in terms of $\wp$ and $\wp'$. Then write

$$f(z) = \overbrace{\frac{f(z) + f(-z)}{2}}^{\text{even}} + \overbrace{\frac{f(z) - f(-z)}{2}}^{= f_{\text{odd}}}.$$

Write $f_{\text{odd}} = \wp' \frac{f_{\text{odd}}}{\wp'}$ and note that $f_{\text{odd}}/\wp'$ is even.

Thus we assume from now on that $f$ is even. If $f$ has a zero or pole at $0$ it must be of even multiplicity because $f$ is even. Thus we can assume without loss of generality that $f$ has no zero or pole on $\Lambda$ by passing to $f\wp^m$ for an appropriate $m \in \mathbb{Z}$. If $a$ is a zero of $f$ then also $-a$ is a zero of $f$. Also $a$ is congruent to $-a$ if and only if it equals $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{\tau}{2}$ or $\frac{1+\tau}{2}$. Let $a_1, -a_1, \ldots, a_m, -a_m$ be all the zeros of $f$, counted with multiplicities. Similarly, let $b_1, -b_1, \ldots, b_m, -b_m$ be all the poles of $f$, counted with multiplicity. Then the function

$$g(z) = \frac{(\wp(z) - \wp(a_1)) \cdots (\wp(z) - \wp(a_m))}{(\wp(z) - \wp(b_1)) \cdots (\wp(z) - \wp(b_m))}$$

has the same zeros and poles as $f$. Thus, $f/g$ is holomorphic and doubly periodic and therefore constant. $\qquad\square$

---

$\diamond$ ———————————$\boxed{\text{End of lecture 15, June 13, 2016}}$——————————— $\diamond$

Now we will study elliptic functions with respect to the parameter $\tau$. We may assume $\text{Im}(\tau) > 0$ by possibly interchanging the roles of $\omega_1, \omega_2$ (recall $\tau = \omega_2/\omega_1$).

**Definition 2.42.** The *Eisenstein series* is defined by

$$E_k(\tau) \sum_{(n,m) \neq (0,0)} \frac{1}{(n + m\tau)^k} = \sum_{\omega \in \Lambda \setminus \{0\}} \frac{1}{\omega^k}$$

for $k \geq 3$.

**Theorem 2.43.**
- $E_k(\tau)$ *converges for $k \geq 3$ and defines a holomorphic function in the upper half-plane.*

- $E_k(\tau) = 0$ *if $k$ is odd.*

- $E_k(\tau)$ *satisfies*

$$E_k(\tau + 1) = E_k(\tau), \quad E_k(\tau) = \tau^{-k} E_k\left(-\frac{1}{\tau}\right).$$

These properties follow directly from the definition.

The last property is referred to as the *modular* character of the Eisenstein series. Let $\wp_\tau$ denote the Weierstrass $\wp$-function with respect to the lattice $\Lambda = \{n + m\tau : n, m \in \mathbb{Z}\}$.

**Theorem 2.44.** *For $z$ in a neighborhood of $0$ we have*

$$\wp_\tau(z) = \frac{1}{z^2} + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} (2k+1) E_{2k+2}(\tau) z^{2k}.$$

*Proof.* Observe that

$$\wp(z) = \frac{1}{z^2} + \sum_{\omega \in \Lambda \setminus \{0\}} \left( \frac{1}{(z+\omega)^2} - \frac{1}{\omega^2} \right) = \frac{1}{z^2} + \sum_{\omega \in \Lambda \setminus \{0\}} \left( \frac{1}{(z-\omega)^2} - \frac{1}{\omega^2} \right).$$

Now we expand

$$\frac{1}{(z-\omega)^2} = \frac{1}{\omega^2} \frac{1}{\left(\frac{z}{\omega} - 1\right)^2} = \frac{1}{\omega^2} \sum_{\ell=0}^{\infty} (\ell+1) \left(\frac{z}{\omega}\right)^{\ell}.$$

In the last equality we have used that $\left(\frac{1}{1-x}\right)' = \frac{1}{(1-x)^2}$. Thus we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\wp(z) &= \frac{1}{z^2} + \frac{1}{\omega^2} \sum_{\omega \in \Lambda \setminus \{0\}} \sum_{\ell \geq 1} (\ell+1) \left(\frac{z}{\omega}\right)^{\ell} \\
&= \frac{1}{z^2} + \sum_{\ell \geq 1} (\ell+1) z^{\ell} \sum_{\omega \in \Lambda \setminus \{0\}} \frac{1}{\omega^{\ell+2}} \\
&= \frac{1}{z^2} + \sum_{\ell \geq 1} (\ell+1) E_{\ell+2}(\tau) z^{\ell} \\
&= \frac{1}{z^2} + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} (2k+1) E_{2k+2}(\tau) z^{2k}.
\end{aligned}
$$

$\square$

We will also write $E_k$ for $E_k(\tau)$. We can use this to give another proof of the differential equation for $\wp$. Note that

$$\wp(z) = \frac{1}{z^2} + 3E_4 z^2 + 5E_6 z^4 + \cdots$$

$$\wp'(z) = -\frac{2}{z^3} + 6E_4 z + 20E_6 z^3 + \cdots$$

$$(\wp'(z))^2 = \frac{4}{z^6} - \frac{24E_4}{z^2} - 80E_6 + \cdots$$

$$(\wp(z))^3 = \frac{1}{z^6} + \frac{9E_4}{z^2} + 15E_6 + \cdots$$

Thus we see that

$$(\wp'(z))^2 - 4(\wp(z))^3 + 60E_4\wp(z) + 140E_6$$

is doubly periodic and holomorphic close to 0 and equal to 0 at 0 and therefore identically 0. This proves

$$(\wp'(z))^2 = 4(\wp(z))^3 - g_2\wp(z) - g_3,$$

where $g_2 = 60E_4$ and $g_3 = 140E_6$. Combining this with the previous identity that we derived for $\wp'$ we deduce that

$$e_1 + e_2 + e_3 = 0.$$

In the following we want to motivate the name *elliptic* functions. Consider an ellipse

$$\begin{cases} x = a\cos t, \\ y = b\sin t, \end{cases} \quad t \in [0, 2\pi),$$

We have $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = \cos(t)^2 + \sin(t)^2 = 1$. We would like to calculate the arc length of the ellipse. Let

$$f(x) = \frac{b}{a}\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}.$$

Then

$$f'(x) = -\frac{b}{a}\frac{x}{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}}.$$

The perimeter of the ellipse equals 4 times

$$\int_0^a \sqrt{1 + f'(x)^2}dx = \int_0^a \sqrt{1 + \frac{b^2}{a^2}\frac{x^2}{a^2 - x^2}}dx = \frac{1}{a}\int_0^a \frac{\sqrt{a^4 + (b^2 - a^2)x^2}}{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}}dx$$

$$\overset{x=at}{=} \int_0^1 \frac{\sqrt{a^4 + (b^2 - a^2)a^2t^2}}{\sqrt{a^2 - a^2t^2}}dt \overset{k^2 = \frac{b^2 - a^2}{a^2}}{=} a\int_0^1 \frac{\sqrt{1 + k^2t^2}}{\sqrt{1 - t^2}}dt$$

$$= a\int_0^1 \frac{1 - k^2t^2}{\sqrt{(1 - t^2)(1 - k^2t^2)}}dt.$$

75

So the perimeter is given by an expression of the type

$$\int \frac{1 - k^2 x^2}{\sqrt{(1 - x^2)(1 - k^2 x^2)}} dx = \int R(x, \sqrt{P(x)}) dx,$$

with $R$ a rational function and $P$ a polynomial of degree 4.

**Definition 2.45.** An integral of the form

$$\int R(x, \sqrt{P(x)}) dx$$

with $R$ a rational function and $P$ a polynomial of degree 3 or 4 is called an *elliptic integral*.

There are different types of elliptic integrals:

$$\text{first type:} \quad \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{(1 - x^2)(1 - k^2 x^2)}} dx$$

$$\text{second type:} \quad \int \frac{1 - k^2 x^2}{\sqrt{(1 - x^2)(1 - k^2 x^2)}} dx$$

There is also a third type which we won't discuss here. Our main theorem says that the local inverse of an elliptic integral of the first type is a function that can be extended to an elliptic function on $\mathbb{C}$.

**Theorem 2.46.** *For any polynomial $P$ of degree 3 or 4 without multiple zeros there exists an elliptic function $f$ such that if $D \subset \mathbb{C}$ is an open subset on which $f$ is invertible and $g : f(D) \to \mathbb{C}$ is its inverse, then*

$$g'(z) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{P(z)}}.$$

We sketch the proof.

**Lemma 2.47.** *Assume that $P$ is a polynomial and $f, g$ are as in the statement of the theorem. Consider $M = \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{pmatrix} \in \mathbb{C}^{2 \times 2}$ with $\det M = 1$. Set*

$$\widetilde{f} = \frac{df - b}{-cf + a}$$

*Then $\widetilde{f}$ is elliptic and its local inverse is given by $\widetilde{g}(z) = g\left(\frac{az+b}{cz+d}\right)$. Moreover,*

$$g'(z) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{Q(z)}},$$

76

*where*

$$Q(z) = (z + d)^4 P \left( \frac{az + b}{cz + d} \right).$$

The proof is left as an exercise.

The lemma allows us to replace $P(z)$ by $P \left( \frac{az+b}{cz+d} \right)$ if $\det \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{pmatrix} = 1$.

The steps in the proof of the theorem are as follows.

1. Let $P(x) = c(x - e_1)(x - e_2)(x - e_3)(x - e_4)$ and assume without loss of generality that $e_4 \neq 0$. Choosing $M = \begin{pmatrix} e_1 & 0 \\ 1 & e_4^{-1} \end{pmatrix}$ we can reduce a polynomial of degree 4 a polynomial of degree 3.

2. Let $P$ be of degree 3. Choosing $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & b \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ with appropriate $b$ we may reduce to a polynomial of degree 3 without quadratic term.

3. Write $P(t) = 4t^3 - g_2 t - g_3$. We know that there are no multiple zeros by considering the discriminant of $P$ provided that $g_2^3 - 27g_3^2 \neq 0$. In that case we can show that there exists a lattice $\Lambda$ such that $g_2(\Lambda) = g_2$ and $g_3(\Lambda) = g_3$ where $g_2(\Lambda), g_3(\Lambda)$ are the coefficients in the differential equation for $\wp'$.

4. Let $\Lambda$ be the lattice given by the proposition and set $f(z) := \wp(z)$. Then $f$ has the desired property. Indeed let $g$ be a local inverse of $\wp$. Then

$$g'(t)^2 = \frac{1}{\wp'(g(t))^2} = \frac{1}{4(\wp(g(t)))^3 - g_2 \wp(g(t)) - g_3} = \frac{1}{P(t)}.$$

◇—————————| End of lecture 16, June 16, 2016 |—————————◇

Let $U = \{z : \text{Im}(z) > 0\}$ denote the upper half-plane.

**Theorem 2.48.** *Let $\Omega \subset U$ be open and $f : \Omega \to U$ be a Riemann map. Let $z_0 \in \mathbb{R}$ with $D_\varepsilon(z_0) \cap \Omega = D_\varepsilon(z_0) \cap U$ and $f \restriction_{D_\varepsilon(z_0) \cap \Omega}$ bounded. Then there is a holomorphic extension (which we also call $f$)*

$$f : \Omega \cup \overline{\Omega} \cup D_\varepsilon(z_0) \to \mathbb{C}$$

*such that $f(\bar{z}) = \overline{f(z)}$ for all $z \in \Omega \cup \overline{\Omega} \cup D_\varepsilon(z_0)$. In particular, $f \restriction_{\overline{\Omega}}$ is a Riemann map $\overline{\Omega} \to \overline{U}$.*

*Proof.* Let $z \in D_\varepsilon(z_0) \cap \mathbb{R}$ and $z_n \in \Omega$ with $\lim_{n\to\infty} z_n = z$. Let $f(D_\varepsilon(z_0) \cap \Omega) \subset D_R(0)$. Then $\lim_{n\to\infty} \operatorname{Im}(f(z_n)) = 0$ (for $\varepsilon > 0$, $n$ large we have $z_n \notin f^{-1}(\overline{D_R(0)} \cap \{z : \operatorname{Im}(z) \geq \varepsilon\})$). By the Schwarz reflection principle, $\operatorname{Im} f$ has a harmonic extension to $D_\varepsilon(z_0)$ with $\operatorname{Im} f(\overline{z}) = -\operatorname{Im} f(z)$. Let $g + i\operatorname{Im} f$ be holomorphic on $D_\varepsilon(z_0)$. Choose a constant $c \in \mathbb{R}$ such that $c + g(z_1) + i\operatorname{Im} f(z_1) = f(z_1)$ for a $z_1 \in \Omega$. Then $c + g + i\operatorname{Im} f = f$ on $\Omega$ (both functions have the same derivative). Thus $f$ has a holomorphic extension to $D_\varepsilon(z_0)$ and $f(z) - \overline{f(\overline{z})}$ is holomorphic on $D_\varepsilon(z_0)$ and vanishes on $\mathbb{R} \cap D_\varepsilon(z_0)$. Thus $f(z) - \overline{f(\overline{z})} \equiv 0$. Extend $f$ to $\Omega \cup \overline{\Omega} \cup D_\varepsilon(z_0)$ via $f(\overline{z}) = \overline{f(z)}$. $\qquad \square$

**Theorem 2.49.** *Let $f : \Omega \to \mathbb{D}$ be a Riemann map, $\Omega \subset U$, $z_0 \in \mathbb{R}$ with $D_\varepsilon(z_0) \cap \Omega = D_\varepsilon(z_0) \cap U$. Then there exists an injective meromorphic extension $f : \Omega \cup D_\varepsilon(z_0) \cup \overline{\Omega} \to S$ with $f(\overline{z}) = \sigma_{\frac{z+i}{z-i}}(f(z))$, where $S$ is the Riemann sphere.*

**Definition 2.50.** Let $\varphi$ be a Möbius transformation. The *reflection with respect to $\varphi(\mathbb{R})$* is defined by

$$\sigma_\varphi(z) = \varphi(\overline{\varphi^{-1}(z)}).$$

*Example* 2.51. Consider the Möbius transformation $\varphi(z) = \frac{z+i}{z-i}$. Then

$$\varphi(0) = -1, \varphi(1) = i, \varphi(\infty) = 1$$

and $\varphi^{-1}(y) = i\frac{y+1}{y-1}$. We have

$$\varphi(\overline{\varphi^{-1}(y)}) = \frac{-i\frac{\overline{y}+1}{\overline{y}-1} + i}{-i\frac{\overline{y}+1}{\overline{y}-1} - i} = \frac{-(\overline{y}+1) + (\overline{y}-1)}{-(\overline{y}+1) - (\overline{y}-1)} = \frac{1}{\overline{y}}.$$

*Proof of Theorem 2.49.* Consider $\ln|f(z)|$ and $z_n \to z \in \mathbb{R} \cap D_\varepsilon(z_0)$. Then $\ln|f(z_n)| \to 0$ as $n \to \infty$. Choose $\varepsilon$ small enough such that $f(z) \neq 0$ for $z \in D_\varepsilon(z_0) \cap \Omega$. Then $\ln|f|$ has a harmonic extension to $g : \Omega \cup \overline{\Omega} \cup D_\varepsilon(z_0)$ as above. Find $h$ such that $g + ih = \ln f$ on $D_\varepsilon(z_0) \cap \Omega$. We have $e^{(g+ih)(z)} = \overline{e^{-(g+ih(\overline{z}))}}$, so $f$ is extended via

$$f(\overline{z}) = \frac{1}{\overline{f(z)}}.$$

$f \restriction_{\overline{\Omega}}$ is a Riemann map and therefore injective. Also, $f \restriction_{D_\varepsilon(z_0) \cap \mathbb{R}}$ maps to $\partial\mathbb{D}$ and is injective (exercise). $\qquad \square$

**Theorem 2.52.** *Let $f : \Omega \to \mathbb{D}$ be a Riemann map and $\varphi$ a Möbius transformation, $\Omega \subset \varphi(U)$ and $r \in \mathbb{R}$ with*

$$D_\varepsilon(\varphi(r)) \cap \Omega = D_\varepsilon(\varphi(r)) \cap \varphi(U).$$

*For $\varepsilon$ small enough, $f$ has an injective meromorphic extension to $\Omega_1 \cup D_\varepsilon(\varphi(r)) \cup \sigma_\varphi(\Omega)$ with*

$$f(\sigma_\varphi(z)) = \sigma_{\frac{z+i}{z-i}}(f(z)).$$

For the proof consider $g = f \circ \varphi$ and use the previous theorem.

**Theorem 2.53.** *Let $f : \Omega_1 \to \Omega_2$ be a Riemann map and $\varphi_1, \varphi_2$ Möbius transformations, $\Omega_1 \subset \varphi_1(U)$, $\Omega_2 \subset \varphi_2(U)$ and $r_1, r_2 \in \mathbb{R}$ with*

$$D_\varepsilon(\varphi_j(r_j)) \cap \Omega_j = D_\varepsilon(\varphi_j(r_j)) \cap \varphi_j(U)$$

*for $j = 1, 2$. Then $f$ has an injective meromorphic extension to $\Omega_1 \cup \sigma_{\varphi_1}(\Omega_1) \cup D_\eta(\varphi_1(r_1))$ (for $\eta$ small enough) with*

$$f(\sigma_{\varphi_1}(z)) = \sigma_{\varphi_2}(f(z)).$$

This follows from the previous by composing $f_1$ with $f_2^{-1}$.

*Example* 2.54. Let $\Omega_1 = \{z : 0 < \operatorname{Re}(z), \operatorname{Im}(z) < 1\}$ and $\Omega_2 = \mathbb{D}$. (B2) Inductively we can define an extension to $\{z : 0 < \operatorname{Im}(z) < 1\}$ such that $f(z + 2) = f(z)$ etc. Similarly vertically with $f(z + 2i) = f(z)$ etc. Then we obtain a doubly periodic meromorphic function $f$. One can see (exercise) that $f = \varphi(\wp)$ where $\varphi$ is a Möbius transformation and $\wp$ the Weierstrass function from last time.

*Example* 2.55. Let $\Omega = \mathbb{D} \setminus (D_{r_1}(z_1) \cup D_{r_2}(z_2) \cup D_{r_3}(z_3))$ such that the tangents of $\mathbb{D}$ and $D_{r_i}(z_i)$ intersect with right angles (so for example the angle $\alpha$ in the picture below is a right angle).
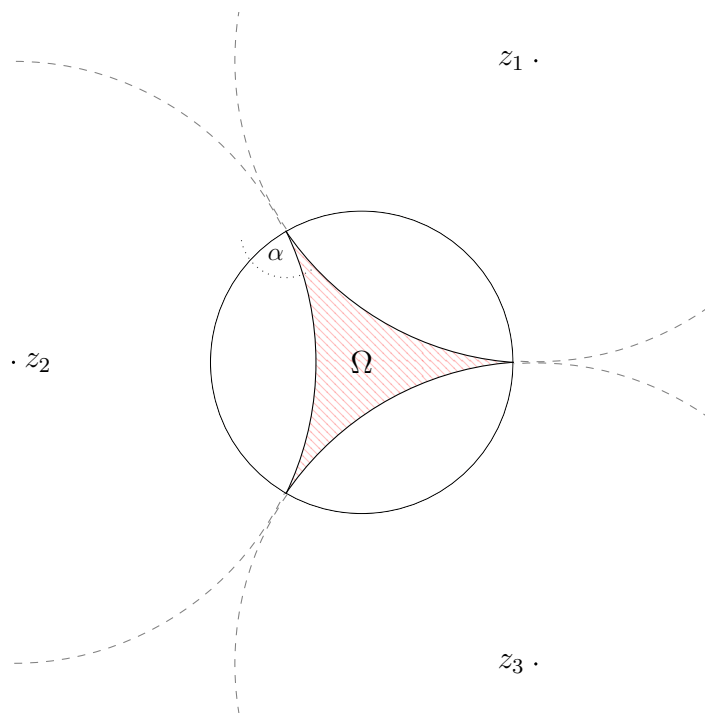
The map $z \mapsto e^z$ maps a strip in the left half-plane onto the upper half of the unit circle (see picture).



$$z \mapsto e^z$$
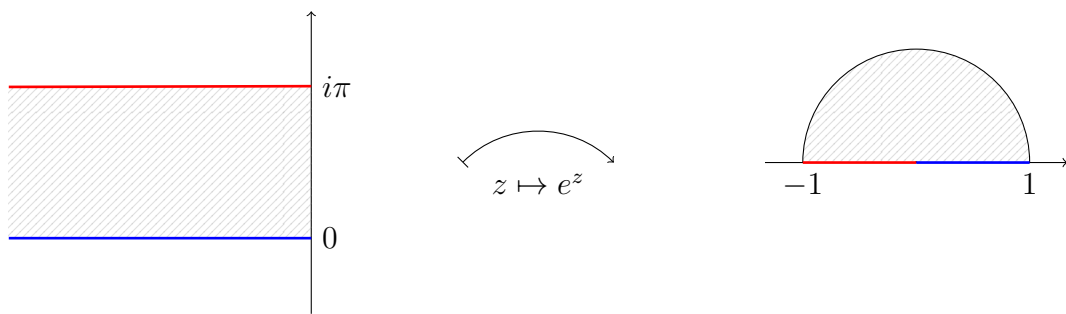
The idea is that the cusps look like strips when mapped to the right halfplane.
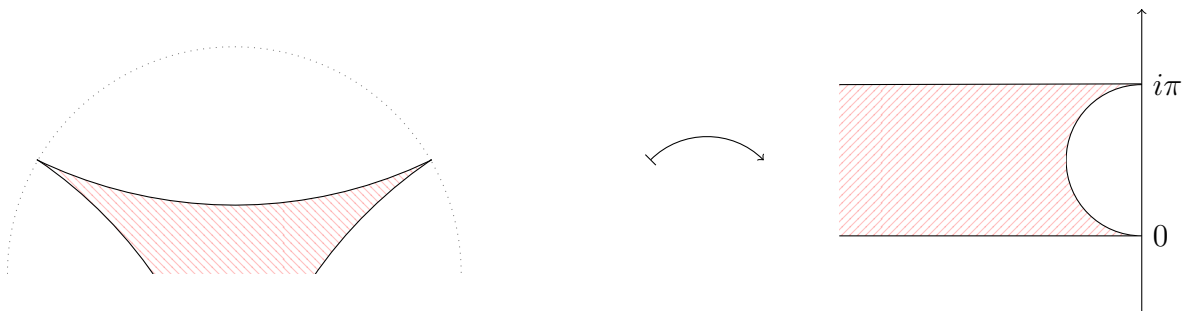
Let $f : \Omega \to \mathbb{D}$ be a Riemann map. By iteration of the construction of $\Omega$ we can extend $f$ to a maximal open $\tilde{\Omega} \subset \mathbb{D}$ (in fact $\tilde{\Omega} = \mathbb{D}$, exercise). That way we obtain a universal covering of $\mathbb{C} \setminus \{0, 1\}$.

*Theorem 2.56 (Picard). Let $f : \mathbb{C} \to \mathbb{C}$ be holomorphic and $z_1 \neq z_2$ such that $f(z) \neq z_1, f(z) \neq z_2$ for all $z \in \mathbb{C}$. Then $f$ is constant.*

*Proof.* Let $g : \mathbb{D} \to \mathbb{C} \setminus \{z_1, z_2\}$ be the universal covering. Then there exists holomorphic $h : \mathbb{C} \to \mathbb{D}$ with $f = h \circ g$. By Liouville's theorem $h$ is constant, so $f$ is constant. $\qquad\square$

<center>╶──────────┤ End of lecture 17, June 20, 2016 ├──────────╴</center>

## Periodic functions

**Definition 2.57** (Periodic function). A function $f : \mathbb{C} \to S$, where $S$ is the Riemann sphere, is called a periodic function if there exists $\omega \neq 0$ such that $f(z + \omega) = f(z)$ for all $z \in \mathbb{C}$.
Similarly a function $f : \mathbb{C} \to S$ is double periodic if there exit two numbers $\omega_1, \omega_2 \in \mathbb{C}$ such that $f(z + \omega_1) = f(z)$ and $f(z + \omega_2) = f(z)$.
Given a function $f$ that is periodic we can apply a renormalization to suppose that $\omega = 1$. Clearly if $f(z + \omega) = f(z)$ then it is setting

$$\tilde{f}(z) = f(z/\omega).$$

we obtain that $\tilde{f}$ is periodic function such that $\tilde{f}(z + 1) = \tilde{f}(z)$. A similar procedure can be applied to a double-periodic function to set $\omega_1 = 1$.

The set of 1-periodic holomorphic functions on $\mathbb{C}$ can be easily classified using the next theorem.

**Theorem 2.58.** *Let $f : \mathbb{C} \to \mathbb{C}$ be a periodic holomorphic function with*

$$f(z + 1) = f(z)$$

*then there exists a holomorphic function function $F : \mathbb{C} \setminus \{0\} \to \mathbb{C}$ such that*

$$f(z) = F(e^{2\pi i z})$$

*Vice-versa any holomorphic function $F : \mathbb{C} \setminus \{0\} \mapsto \mathbb{C}$ determines a 1-periodic holomorphic function $f$ via the above relation.*

<center>81</center>

*Proof.* The second part of the statement is straight-forward. Let us construct $F$. Given $\xi \in \mathbb{C} \setminus \{0\}$ find a point $z \in \mathbb{C}$ with $e^{2\pi i z} = \xi$ and set $F(\xi) := f(z)$. This definition is consistent because given two points $z_1$ and $z_2$ such that

$$\xi = e^{2\pi i z_1} = e^{2\pi i z_2} \qquad\qquad \xi \neq 0$$

one has that

$$e^{2\pi i (z_1 - z_2)} = 1 \implies z_1 - z_2 \in \mathbb{Z}$$

and thus $f(z_1) = f(z_2)$. The conclusion of the proof is left as an exercise. $\square$

*Remark* 2.59. The function

$$\sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} \frac{1}{(z-n)^2}$$

is a well defined 1-periodic meromorphic function that has a pole of order 2 in all points of $\mathbb{Z}$. The series above converges absolutely on $\mathbb{C} \setminus \mathbb{Z}$ and uniformly away from $\mathbb{Z} \in \mathbb{C}$. To see this let us write $z = x + iy$ with $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ so that

$$\sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} \left| \frac{1}{(z-n)^2} \right| = \sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} \frac{1}{(x-n)^2 + y^2}$$

$$\leq \underbrace{\frac{2|y| + 3}{y^2}}_{\text{terms with } |x-n| < |y|+1} + \underbrace{\frac{4}{|y|}}_{\text{terms with } |x-n| > |y|+1}$$

where the second term on the right hand side can be obtained by dominating the terms with $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ such that $|x - n| > |y| + 1$ by $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2}{(|y|+n)^2}$.

Let us "eliminate" the poles the poles of $g$ by multiplying by a periodic function with zeroes of order 2 in the points $\mathbb{Z} \subset \mathbb{C}$. Set $g(z) = f(z) \sin^2(\pi z)$ so that $g(z)$ becomes a 1-periodic holomoporhic function. By the Theorem about 1-periodic holomorphic functions, there exists a function $F : \mathbb{C} \setminus \{0\} \to \mathbb{C}$ with $F(e^{2\pi i z}) = g(z) = f(z) \sin^2(\pi z)$. Furthermore notice that

$$\sin^2(\pi z) = \left( \frac{e^{\pi i z} - e^{-\pi i z}}{2i} \right)^2 = -\frac{e^{2\pi i z} + e^{-2\pi i z} - 2}{4} = -\frac{\xi + \xi^{-1} - 2}{4}$$

there $\xi = e^{2\pi i z}$. Thus we have identity

$$F(\xi) = -f(z) \frac{\xi + \xi^{-1} - 2}{4}.$$

We manage to obtain some mild control on the growth of $F$. We have that

$$\frac{|F(\xi)|}{|\xi + \xi^{-1} - 2|}$$

vanishes for $|\xi| \to \infty$ or $|\xi| \to 0$. This is due to the fact that

$$\frac{|F(\xi)|}{|\xi + \xi^{-1} - 2|} = \frac{|f(z)|}{4}$$

while an easy bound on $f$ is given by

$$|f(z)| \leq \frac{C}{|\operatorname{Im} z|}.$$

Since $\xi = e^{2\pi i z}$ we have that $|\xi| = e^{-2\pi \operatorname{Im} z}$ so for $|\xi| \to 0$ corresponds to $\operatorname{Im} z \to +\infty$ while $|\xi| \to \infty$ corresponds to $\operatorname{Im} z \to -\infty$. In both cases $|f(z)| \to 0$ as claimed.

In particular this means that the growth of $F$ at $\infty$ is sub-linear i.e.

$$\lim_{|\xi| \to \infty} \frac{|F(\xi)|}{|\xi|} = 0$$

Since $F$ is holomorphic we have the Cauchy integral formula for the derivative

$$F'(\xi_0) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{\partial \mathbb{D}_R(0)} \frac{F(\xi)}{(\xi - \xi_0)^2} d\xi$$

where we take $R > |\xi_0|$. Thus

$$|F'(\xi_0)| < \frac{R}{(R - |\xi_0|)^2} \sup_{|\xi| = R} |F(\xi)|$$

Taking $R$ large enough we obtain that $\sup_{|\xi|=R} |F(\xi)| < \epsilon R$ for any $\epsilon > 0$ so $|F'(\xi_0)| < 4\epsilon$. Since $\epsilon > 0$ was arbitrary we obtained that $F$ is constant. The function $g(z)$ is thus also constant and thus

$$\sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} \frac{1}{(z + n)^2} = \frac{c}{sin^2(\pi z)}.$$

To determine the constant $c$ it is sufficient to consider the Laurent expansion in 0 that gives $\frac{1}{z^2} = \frac{c}{(\pi z)^2}$ and thus $c = \pi^2$ so we have that.

$$\frac{\pi^2}{sin^2(\pi z)} = \sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} \frac{1}{(z + n)^2}.$$

83

Notice also that

$$(\pi \cot(\pi z))' = \left( \pi \frac{\cos(\pi z)}{\sin(\pi z)} \right)' = \frac{\pi^2}{\sin^2(\pi z)} = \sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} \frac{1}{(z+n)^2}.$$

We can formally integrate the above expression to obtain

$$\pi \cot(\pi z) = -\sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} \frac{1}{z+n} + C.$$

The right hand side of this expression unfortunately does not converge absolutely. We formalize the above procedure by considering symmetric sums so that cancellation effects will given convergence of the series. As a matter of fact we have

$$\lim_{N \to \infty} \sum_{n=-N}^{N} \frac{1}{z+n} = \lim_{N \to \infty} \left( \frac{1}{z} + \sum_{n=1}^{N} \left( \frac{1}{z+n} + \frac{1}{z-n} \right) \right)$$

$$= \lim_{N \to \infty} \left( \frac{1}{z} + \sum_{n=1}^{N} \frac{2z}{z^2 - n^2} \right) = \frac{1}{z} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2z}{z^2 - n^2}.$$

We have obtained the last expression above that is absolutely convergent and it converges uniformly on bounded sets away from $\mathbb{Z} \subset \mathbb{C}$. We can also rewrite the above series in an alternative manner. Notice that

$$\frac{1}{z} + \sum_{n=1}^{N} \left( \frac{1}{z+n} + \frac{1}{z-n} \right) = \frac{1}{z} + \sum_{n=1}^{N} \left( \frac{1}{z+n} - \frac{1}{n} + \frac{1}{z-n} + \frac{1}{n} \right)$$

so

$$\left( \frac{1}{z} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2z}{z^2 - n^2} \right) = \frac{1}{z} + \sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}, n \neq 0} \left( \frac{1}{z+n} - \frac{1}{n} \right) = \frac{1}{z} + \sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}, n \neq 0} \frac{-z}{n(z+n)}$$

and the right had side also converges absolutely.
Formally speaking we gave meaning to the equality

$$\left( \lim_{N \to \infty} \sum_{n=-N}^{N} \frac{1}{z+n} \right)' = -\sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} \left( \frac{1}{z+n} \right)^2.$$

**Exercise 2.60.** *Show the equality*

$$\pi \cot(\pi z) = \lim_{N \to \infty} \sum_{n=-N}^{N} \frac{1}{z+n}$$

*and show that the convergence is locally uniform on* $\mathbb{C} \setminus \mathbb{Z}$

We now pass to studying another example of a 1-periodic function on $\mathbb{C}$ with zeroes only in $\mathbb{Z}$ defined this time via an infinite product. We claim that the infinite product below converges uniformly and the following equalities hold

$$z \prod_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(1 - \frac{z^2}{n^2}\right) = z \prod_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(1 - \frac{z}{n}\right) e^{z/n} \left(1 + \frac{z}{n}\right) e^{-z/n} = z \prod_{n \neq 0} \left(1 + \frac{z}{n}\right) e^{-z/n}.$$

Clearly the first expression converges and vanishes only when one of the factors vanish. This is due to the fact that

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left| \frac{z^2}{n^2} \right| < \infty$$

is absolutely convergent. Let us set

$$f(z) = z \prod_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(1 - \frac{z^2}{n^2}\right)$$

and let us consider the expression

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial_z} \ln \left(f(z)\right) = \frac{f'(z)}{f(z)} = \partial_z \left( \ln z + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \ln \left(1 - \frac{z^2}{n^2}\right) \right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{z} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{-2z}{n^2 - z^2} = \pi \cot(\pi z).$$

Since we have the identity

$$\frac{\sin'(\pi z)}{\sin(\pi z)} = \frac{\pi \cos(\pi z)}{\sin(\pi z)} = \pi \cot(\pi z)$$

it is reasonable to suppose that $f(z) = c \sin(\pi z)$. As a matter of fact this follows from a simple computation

$$\left( \frac{f(z)}{\sin(\pi z)} \right)' = \frac{f'(z) \sin(\pi z) - f(z) \sin'(\pi z)}{\sin^2(\pi z)} = \frac{f(z)}{\sin(\pi z)} \left( \frac{f'(z)}{f(z)} - \frac{\sin(\pi z)'}{\sin(\pi z)} \right) = 0.$$

To determine the constant $c$ we notice that

$$f'(0) = 1 \qquad (\sin(\pi z))'(0) = \pi \qquad \Longrightarrow \quad f(z) = \frac{\sin(\pi z)}{\pi}.$$

From the above considerations we can obtain many remarkable properties. For example set $z = \frac{1}{2}$ so that

$$\frac{1}{\pi} = 2 \prod_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(1 - \frac{1}{2n^2}\right) = 2 \prod_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(1 + \frac{1}{2n}\right)\left(1 - \frac{1}{2n}\right) = 2 \prod_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2n+1}{2n}\frac{2n-1}{2n}$$

thus

$$\frac{1}{\pi} = \frac{3 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdot 5 \cdot 7 \cdot 7 \ldots}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \cdot 6 \cdot 8 \ldots}.$$

This representation is called the Wallis product.

<div style="text-align:center">◇─────────── End of lecture 18, June 23, 2016 ───────────◇</div>

If $n \in \mathbb{N}_0$ then the factorial $n!$ is recursively defined by $0! = 1$, $n! = n(n-1)!$. *Question:* Is there a holomorphic or meromorphic function $\Gamma : \mathbb{C} \to S$ such that $\Gamma(n) = (n-1)!$.

**Lemma 2.61.** *If $\Gamma : \mathbb{C} \to S$ is a meromorphic function such that $\Gamma(1) = 1$ and $\Gamma(z) = z\Gamma(z)$ in the sense of meromorphic functions, then $\Gamma$ has poles of order 1 at $-n$ with residue $(-1)^n/n!$ for all $n \in \mathbb{N}_0$.*

*Proof.* Since $\Gamma(1) = 1$ we have $1 = \Gamma(1) = 0 \cdot \Gamma(0)$. Thus $\Gamma$ has a pole at 0. Further,

$$\Gamma(z) = \frac{1}{z}\Gamma(1+z) = \frac{1}{z}(1 + z \cdot q(z))$$

with $q$ holomorphic. Hence $\Gamma$ has a pole of order 1 at 0 with residue 1. Assume inductively that $\Gamma$ has a pole of order 1 at $-(n-1)$ with residue $(-1)^{n-1}/(n-1)!$. Then,

$$\Gamma(z) = \frac{1}{z}\Gamma(z+1) = \frac{1}{z}\left(\frac{(-1)^{n-1}/(n-1)!}{(z+1)+(n-1)!} + q(z+1)\right) = \frac{(-1)^n/n!}{z+n} + \tilde{q}(z+1)$$

where $q, \tilde{q}$ are holomorphic at $-(n-1)$. $\qquad\square$

*Remark* 2.62. It can also be seen by induction that there are no poles at positive integers.

*Remark* 2.63. Such a function is sometimes referred to as *half-sine*.

**Theorem 2.64.** *Let $\Gamma$ be as in the previous lemma. Then $f(z) := \Gamma(z)\Gamma(1-z)$ has a pole at every $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ with residue $(-1)^n$.*

The proof is left as an exercise.

*Remark* 2.65. We have

$$f(z+1) = \Gamma(z+1)\Gamma(1-(z+1)) = z\Gamma(z)\frac{1}{-z}\Gamma(1-z) = -f(z)$$

and therefore $f(z+2) = f(z)$. The function

$$\Gamma(z)\Gamma(1-z)\sin(\pi z)$$

is 1-periodic and equals $\pi$ at $z = 0$. In fact, it can be shown using Liouville's theorem that it is constantly equal to $\pi$.

<div style="text-align:center">86</div>

**Definition 2.66.** For $\operatorname{Re}(z) > 0$ we define the $\Gamma$-*function* as

$$\Gamma(z) := \int_0^\infty t^{z-1} e^{-t} dt.$$

**Theorem 2.67.** *The integral defining* $\Gamma(z)$ *converges absolutely for* $\operatorname{Re}(z) > 0$. $\Gamma$ *has a meromorphic extension to* $\mathbb{C}$ *with* $\Gamma(1) = 1$ *and* $\Gamma(z+1) = z\Gamma(z)$ *and* $\Gamma(z)\Gamma(1-z)\sin(\pi z) = \pi$.

*Proof.* First,

$$\int_0^\infty |t^{z-1}| e^{-t} dt \leq \int_0^1 t^{\operatorname{Re}(z)-1} dt + \int_1^\infty t^N e^{-t} dt < \infty$$

for $N \in \mathbb{N}, N > \operatorname{Re}(z) - 1$. Moreover,

$$\Gamma(1) = \int_0^\infty e^{-t} dt = 1$$

and via integration by parts we see that

$$\Gamma(z+1) = \int_0^\infty t^z e^{-t} dt = \int_0^\infty z t^{z-1} e^{-t} dt = z\Gamma(z).$$

The meromorphic extension is defined by the functional equation,

$$\Gamma(z) = \frac{\Gamma(z+1)}{z}.$$

Note that the right hand side is meromorphic on $\operatorname{Re}(z) > -1$. Proceeding inductively using the functional equation we can extend $\Gamma$ meromorphically to $\mathbb{C}$. $\Gamma$ has poles only at $-n$ for $n \in \mathbb{N}_0$. We saw before that the function $\Gamma(z)\Gamma(1-z)\sin(\pi z)$ is 1-periodic. Therefore it equals $F(e^{2\pi i z})$ for a holomorphic $F : \mathbb{C} \setminus \{0\} \to \mathbb{C}$. If $1 \leq \operatorname{Re}(z) \leq 2$, then

$$|\Gamma(z)| \leq \int_0^1 t^{1-1} e^{-t} dt + \int_1^\infty t^{2-1} e^{-t} dt = C.$$

For $z \in \Omega = \{x + iy : 0 \leq x \leq 1, |y| \geq 1\}$ we have

$$|\Gamma(z)| \leq \frac{|\Gamma(z+1)|}{|z|} \leq C.$$

Similarly, $|\Gamma(1-z)| \leq C$ for $z \in \Omega$ and

$$|\sin(\pi z)| = \left| \frac{e^{i\pi z} - e^{-i\pi z}}{2i} \right| \leq e^{\pi|y|} = |e^{\pm 2\pi i z}|^{1/2}$$

Writing $\xi = e^{2\pi i z}$ we get

$$|F(\xi)| \le |\xi|^{1/2} + |\xi|^{-1/2}$$

on $e^{-\pi} > |\xi| > e^{\pi}$. $F(\xi)\xi$ is bounded close to 0, holomorphic and equal to 0 in 0. So $F(\xi)$ is holomorphic in 0 and $\frac{F(\xi)-F(0)}{\xi}$ is holomorphic in $\mathbb{C}$ and bounded $\le \frac{C|\xi|^{1/2}}{|\xi|}$. By Liouville's theorem, $\frac{F(\xi)-F(0)}{\xi}$ is constantly equal to 0, so $F(\xi) = F(0)$ for all $\xi$. $\qquad\square$

**Corollary 2.68.** *There exists exactly one meromorphic function $\Gamma : \mathbb{C} \to S$ such that*

*0. $\Gamma$ has no poles on $\mathbb{R} \setminus \mathbb{Z}$,*

*1. $\Gamma(1) = 1$,*

*2. $\Gamma(z + 1) = z\Gamma(z)$, and*

*3. $\Gamma$ is bounded on $\{x + iy : 0 \le x \le 1, |y| \ge 1\}$.*

*Proof.* By the same argument as above we have $\Gamma(z)\Gamma(1 - z)\sin(\pi z) = \pi$. Say that both $\Gamma_1$ and $\Gamma_2$ satisfy this equation. Then

$$\Gamma_1(z)\Gamma_1(1 - z) = \Gamma_2(z)\Gamma_2(1 - z) = \frac{\pi}{\sin(\pi z)} \quad \text{and}$$

$$f(z) := \frac{\Gamma_1(z)}{\Gamma_2(z)} = \frac{\Gamma_2(1 - z)}{\Gamma_1(1 - z)} = \frac{1}{f(1 - z)}$$

Note that $f$ is 1-periodic and $|f(z)| \le Ce^{\pi|y|}$. This implies that $f$ is constant (exercise). $\qquad\square$

**Theorem 2.69.** $\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) = \sqrt{\pi}$.

This is because

$$\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)\Gamma\left(1 - \frac{1}{2}\right)\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right) = \pi,$$

$$\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 = \pi,$$

$$\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) = \int_0^\infty t^{-\frac{1}{2}}e^{-t}dt > 0.$$

Substituting $t = s^2$ in the integral defining $\Gamma$,

$$\int_0^\infty t^{z-1}e^{-t}dt = \int_0^\infty s^{2z-2}e^{-s^2}2s\,ds = \int_{\mathbb{R}} |s|^{2z-1}e^{-s^2}ds.$$

Plugging in $z = \frac{1}{2}$ we obtain

$$\int_{\mathbb{R}} e^{-s^2} ds = \sqrt{\pi}.$$

**Theorem 2.70.**

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}} \Gamma\left(\frac{z}{2}\right) \Gamma\left(\frac{z+1}{2}\right) 2^{z-1} = \Gamma(z).$$

This is the duplication formula of the $\Gamma$-function. It is obtained by separating odd and even poles.

*Proof.* We verify the conditions in Corollary 2.68:

1. $\frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}} \Gamma\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) \Gamma\left(\frac{2}{2}\right) 2^{1-1} = 1$.

2.
$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}} \Gamma\left(\frac{z+1}{2}\right) \Gamma\left(\frac{z+2}{2}\right) 2^{z+1-1} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}} \Gamma\left(\frac{z+1}{2}\right) \frac{z}{2} \Gamma\left(\frac{z}{2}\right) 2^{z+1-1}$$
$$= \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}} \Gamma\left(\frac{z}{2}\right) \Gamma\left(\frac{z+1}{2}\right) 2^{z-1}\right) z.$$

3. Every factor is bounded on $\{x + iy : 0 \le x \le 1, |y| \ge 1\}$.

$\square$

Let us define

$$G(z) := \prod_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(1 + \frac{z}{n}\right) e^{-\frac{z}{n}}.$$

We see that

$$z G(z) G(-z) = \frac{\sin(\pi z)}{z}$$

Hence $G(z-1)$ has zeros at $-\mathbb{N}_0$. Making the ansatz

$$G(z-1) = z e^{\gamma(z)} G(z)$$

we see that $\gamma$ exists (universal covering). Taking the logarithmic derivative on both sides we obtain

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(\frac{1}{z-1+n} - \frac{1}{n}\right) = \frac{1}{z} + \gamma'(z) + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(\frac{1}{z+n} - \frac{1}{n}\right)$$

and therefore $\gamma'(z) = 0$, so $\gamma$ is constant. It can be seen that it equals

$$\gamma = \lim_{N \to \infty} \left( \log(N) - \sum_{n=1}^{N} \frac{1}{n} \right).$$

This is also known as Euler's constant. We have

$$\Gamma(z) = e^{-\gamma z} \frac{1}{G(z)}.$$

---

| End of lecture 19, June 27, 2016 |

We will now elaborate on the Fourier transform and on the space of Schwartz functions which is a natural candidate on which it is defined.

**Definition 2.71.** A function $\phi : \mathbb{R} \to \mathbb{C}$ is called a Schwartz function if the following bounds hold

$$\|x^k \phi^{(m)}(x)\|_\infty < \infty \qquad \qquad \forall m, k \in \mathbb{N}.$$

We indicate the set of Schwartz functions as $S(\mathbb{R})$. We recall that $\phi^{(m)}$ stands for the $m^{\text{th}}$ derivative of $\phi$.

The above condition condition means that to be a Schwartz function, $\phi$ and all its derivative must decay rapidly at $\infty$ i.e. more quickly than any negative power. An example of a Schwartz function is given by the Gaussian:

$$\phi(x) = e^{-x^2}.$$

To see that this function is in $S(\mathbb{R})$ notice that the following identity holds:

$$x^k \phi^{(m)}(x) = P_{k,m}(x) e^{-x^2}$$

for some polynomial $P_{k,m}(x)$ (one can check that the $P_{k,m}$ is of degree $k+m$). Clearly $e^{-x^2}$ decays more quickly than any power of $x$ at $\infty$. Furthermore the same reasoning yields that any function of the form

$$\psi(x) = P(x) e^{-x^2}$$

with $P$ a polynomial is also a Schwartz function. Not all functions in $S(\mathbb{R})$, however, are of this form.

*Remark* 2.72. A function $\phi$ is a Schwartz function if and only if all the integrals

$$\int_{\mathbb{R}} |x|^k \phi^{(m)}(x)dx < \infty \qquad\qquad k, m \in \mathbb{N}$$

*Proof.*
$\Rightarrow$ Let $\phi$ be a Schwartz function. We have

$$\int_{\mathbb{R}} |x|^k \phi^{(m)}(x)dx = \int_{\mathbb{R}} \left(1 + x^2\right)^{-1-\epsilon} \left(1 + x^2\right)^{1+\epsilon} |x|^k \phi^{(m)}(x)dx$$
$$\leq \left\| \left(1 + x^2\right)^{1/2+\epsilon} |x|^k \phi^{(m)}(x)dx \right\|_\infty \int_{\mathbb{R}} \left(1 + x^2\right)^{-1/2-\epsilon} dx$$
$$\lesssim \left\| \left(1 + x^2\right)^{1/2+\epsilon} |x|^k \phi^{(m)}(x)dx \right\|_\infty.$$

$\Leftarrow$ The proof is left as an exercise. $\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad$ $\square$

The class of Schwartz functions is particularly appropriate for defining the Fourier transform.

**Definition 2.73.** Given $\phi \in S(\mathbb{R})$ we define the Fourier transform of $\phi$ as

$$\hat{\phi}(\xi) := \int_{\mathbb{R}} \phi(x)e^{-2\pi i \xi x}dx.$$

As an example let us compute the Fourier transform of the Gaussian. Let $\phi(x) = e^{-\pi x^2}$ then

$$\hat{\phi}(\xi) = \int_{\mathbb{R}} e^{-\pi x^2} e^{-2\pi i \xi x}dx = e^{-\pi \xi^2} \int_{\mathbb{R}} e^{-\pi(x+i\xi)^2}dx = e^{-\pi \xi^2} \int_{\mathbb{R}} e^{-\pi \gamma_\xi(x)^2} \gamma_\xi(x)'dx$$

where $\gamma_\xi$ is the path $x \mapsto (x + i\xi)$. Varying the parameter $\xi \to 0$ and thus deforming the path the path the integral $\int_{\gamma_\xi} e^{-\pi z^2}dz$ remains constant (left as an exercise). Thus

$$\widehat{\phi}(\xi) = e^{-\pi \xi^2} \int_{\mathbb{R}} e^{-\pi x^2}dx = e^{-\pi \xi^2}$$

The Fourier transform has some nice properties in terms of multiplication by polynomials and derivation.

**Proposition 2.74.**
**1)** *Let* $\psi(x) = x\phi(x)$ *then*

$$\hat{\psi}(\xi) = -\frac{1}{2\pi i} \left( \hat{\phi}(\xi) \right)'$$

91

*To show this we compute*

$$\left(\hat{\phi}(\xi)\right)' = \frac{d}{d\xi}\int_{\mathbb{R}} \phi(x)e^{-2\pi i\xi x}dx = \int_{\mathbb{R}} \phi(x)(-2\pi ix)e^{-2\pi i\xi x}dx = -2\pi i\hat{\psi}(\xi)$$

*where we used the rapid decay of the derivative of $\phi$ to move the derivative with respect to the parameter $\xi$ inside the integral.*

**2)** *Let $\psi(x) = \phi'(x)$ then*

$$\widehat{\psi}(\xi) = 2\pi i\xi\,\hat{\phi}(\xi)$$

*Notice that $\psi(x)$ is still a Schwartz function. We compute the Fourier transform using integration by parts:*

$$\widehat{\psi}(\xi) = \int_{\mathbb{R}} \phi'(x)e^{-2\pi i\xi x}dx = \left[\phi(x)e^{-2\pi i\xi x}\right]_{-\infty}^{+\infty} - \int_{\mathbb{R}} \phi(x)\frac{d}{dx}e^{-2\pi i\xi x}dx$$

$$= 2\pi i\xi\int_{\mathbb{R}} \phi(x)e^{-2\pi i\xi x}dx = 2\pi i\xi\widehat{\phi}(\xi)$$

**3)** *Let $\psi(x) = \phi(\lambda x)$ then*

$$\hat{\psi}(\xi) = \lambda^{-1}\,\hat{\phi}(\lambda^{-1}\xi)$$

*The proof is as follows*

$$\widehat{\psi}(\xi) = \int_{\mathbb{R}} \phi(\lambda x)e^{-2\pi\lambda^{-1}\xi\lambda x}dx = \lambda^{-1}\widehat{\phi}(\lambda^{-1}\xi)$$

**3)** *Let $\psi(x) = \phi(-x)$ then*

$$\hat{\psi}(\xi) = \hat{\phi}(-\xi)$$

*The proof is left as an exercise.*

Using the above procedure inductively we can show that if $\phi \in S(\mathbb{R})$ then its Fourier transform is also a Schwartz function. As a matter of fact

$$\left\|\xi^k\left(\widehat{\phi}(\xi)\right)^{(m)}\right\|_{\infty} = C\left\|\widehat{(x^m\phi(x))}^{(k)}\right\|_{\infty} \leq \left\|(x^m\phi(x))^{(k)}\right\|_1.$$

The last inequality is given by the following basic result.

*Remark 2.75.* Given a function $\phi \in S(\mathbb{R})$ we have the following boundedness property

$$\|\widehat{\phi}\|_{\infty} \leq \|\phi\|_1.$$

This follows from the triangle inequality:

$$|\widehat{\phi}(\xi)| = \left|\int \phi(x)e^{-2\pi i\xi x}dx\right| \leq \int |\phi(x)|dx.$$

The symmetrical nature of the behavior of the Fourier transform with respect to differentiation, multiplication by polynomials, and dilation together with the fact that we have shown that the Gaussian $e^{2\pi i \xi x}$ is invariant with respect to the Fourier transform allows us to deduce an invertibility property.

**Theorem 2.76.** *Let $\phi \in S(\mathbb{R})$ then*

$$\phi(x) = \int_{\mathbb{R}} \widehat{\phi}(\xi) e^{2\pi i \xi x} d\xi$$

*and in particular we have*

$$\phi(x) = \int_{\mathbb{R}} \int_{\mathbb{R}} \phi(y) e^{-2\pi i \xi y} dy \ e^{2\pi i \xi x} d\xi.$$

*Proof.* The second expression just expands on the notation of the first one. Since $\phi$ and thus $\widehat{\phi}$ are both Schwartz functions we can rewrite the integral in the second expression as

$$\lim_{\substack{\epsilon \to 0 \\ \epsilon > 0}} \int_{\mathbb{R}} \int_{\mathbb{R}} \phi(y) e^{-2\pi i \xi y} dy \ e^{2\pi i \xi x} e^{-\pi \epsilon^2 \xi^2} d\xi.$$

The expression inside the limit is absolutely integrable because of the decay of $\phi$ in $y$ and because of the added decay term in $\xi$. We have thus

$$\int_{\mathbb{R}} \int_{\mathbb{R}} \phi(y) e^{-2\pi i \xi y} dy \ e^{2\pi i \xi x} e^{-\pi \epsilon^2 \xi^2} d\xi = \int_{\mathbb{R}} \phi(y) \int_{\mathbb{R}} \frac{1}{\epsilon} e^{2\pi i \frac{x-y}{\epsilon} \eta} e^{-\pi \eta^2} d\eta dy$$
$$= \int_{\mathbb{R}} \phi(y) \frac{1}{\epsilon} e^{-\pi \left( \frac{x-y}{\epsilon} \right)^2} dy.$$

Here we exchanged the order of the integrals, then we did the change of variables given by $\eta = \epsilon \xi$ and finally we dealt with the the inner integral using the result about the Fourier transform of the Gaussian. Since $\frac{1}{\epsilon} e^{-\pi \left( \frac{x-y}{\epsilon} \right)^2}$ is an approximate identity we have shown that

$$\lim_{\substack{\epsilon \to 0 \\ \epsilon > 0}} \int_{\mathbb{R}} \int_{\mathbb{R}} \phi(y) e^{-2\pi i \xi y} dy \ e^{2\pi i \xi x} e^{-\pi \epsilon^2 \xi^2} d\xi = \phi(x).$$

$\square$

**Theorem 2.77** (Plancherel's identity). *Let $\phi, \psi \in S(\mathbb{R})$ be any two Schwartz functions. Then the following identity holds*

$$\int_{\mathbb{R}} \phi(x) \overline{\psi(x)} dx = \int_{\mathbb{R}} \widehat{\phi}(\xi) \overline{\widehat{\psi}(\xi)} dx.$$

*Proof.* We can rewrite the first term using the Fourier inversion formula and apply Fubini's Theorem

$$\int_{\mathbb{R}} \phi(x)\overline{\psi(x)}dx = \int_{\mathbb{R}}\int_{\mathbb{R}} \widehat{\phi}(\xi)e^{2\pi i\xi x}d\xi\, \overline{\psi(x)}dx = \int_{\mathbb{R}}\int_{\mathbb{R}} \widehat{\phi}(\xi)\overline{\int \psi(x)e^{-2\pi i\xi x}dx}d\xi.$$

This concludes the proof. $\qquad\square$

Let us do a formal computation of what the Fourier transform of a homogeneous function should be.

**Definition 2.78** (Homogeneous function). We say that a function $f : \mathbb{R}^n \to \mathbb{R}$ is homogeneous of degree $\alpha \in \mathbb{R}$ if

$$\phi(\lambda x) = \lambda^\alpha \phi(x) \qquad\qquad \forall \lambda > 0.$$

Notice that a homogeneous function is uniquely determined by its values on $S^{n-1} = \{x \in \mathbb{R}^n : |x| = 1\}$ since

$$\phi(x) = |x|^\alpha \phi(|x|^{-1}x) = |x|^\alpha \phi(\hat{x})$$

where $\hat{x}$ is the unique vector such that $x = |x|\hat{x}$. Thus a homogeneous function on $\mathbb{R}$ is determined by its values at the points $\pm 1$ i.e.

$$\phi(x) = \begin{cases} |x|^\alpha \phi(1) & \text{if } x > 0 \\ |x|^\alpha \phi(-1) & \text{if } x < 0. \end{cases}$$

A non-zero homogeneous function of degree $\alpha < 0$ thus necessarily has a singularity in 0.

Let us formally compute the Fourier transform of a homogeneous function. Suppose that $\phi$ is $\alpha$-homogeneous. By the scaling invariance of the Fourier transform, setting $\phi_\lambda(x) = \phi(\lambda x) = \lambda^\alpha \phi(x)$ we have that

$$\widehat{\phi}(\xi) = \widehat{\lambda^{-\alpha}\phi_\lambda}(\xi) = \lambda^{-\alpha-1}\widehat{\phi}(\lambda^{-1}\xi)$$

thus $\widehat{\phi}$ is homogeneous of degree $-1 - \alpha$. While this computation does not make sense since no non-zero homogeneous function $\phi$ can be in $S(\mathbb{R})$ a meaning can be given to the above statement if we were to introduce the space of (temperate) distributions. Here we will not pursue this topic and we will limit ourselves to the following interesting result pertaining to the homogeneous functions $|x|^{-z}$ with $z \in (0,1)$. Notice this range is important because a homogeneous function of degree $-z$ and a homogeneous function of degree $z - 1$ (the homogeneous degree of the formal Fourier transform of such a function) are both in integrable around 0.

**Theorem 2.79.** *Let $z \in \mathbb{R}$ with $0 < z < 1$ and let $\phi \in S(\mathbb{R})$. Then*

$$\int_{\mathbb{R}} \left( \frac{\pi^{z/2}}{\Gamma(z/2)} |x|^{z-1} \right) \phi(x) dx = \int_{\mathbb{R}} \left( \frac{\pi^{\frac{1-z}{2}}}{\Gamma(\frac{1-z}{2})} |\xi|^{-z} \right) \widehat{\phi}(\xi) d\xi.$$

*Proof.* We start by noticing that the integral on the right hand side is absolutely integrable. This is due to the fact that the singularity $|\xi|^{-z}$ is integrable in $0$ as long as $z < 1$ and the integral converges at $\infty$, even though $|\xi|^{-z}$ doesn't, because $\phi$ decays quickly. Thus

$$\int_{\mathbb{R}} |\xi|^{-z} \widehat{\phi}(\xi) d\xi = \lim_{T \to \infty} \int_{-T}^{T} |\xi|^{-z} \widehat{\phi}(\xi) d\xi = \lim_{T \to \infty} \int_{-T}^{T} |\xi|^{-z} \int_{\mathbb{R}} \phi(x) e^{2\pi i x \xi} dx d\xi$$

$$= \lim_{T \to \infty} \int_{\mathbb{R}} \phi(x) \int_{-T}^{T} |\xi|^{-z} e^{2\pi i x \xi} d\xi \, dx$$

The crucial observation is that the term

$$\int_{-T}^{T} |\xi|^{-z} e^{-2\pi i x \xi} d\xi$$

converges pointwise for every $x \neq 0$ and is uniformly bounded by the locally integrable function $C|x|^{z-1}$. A change of variable yields

$$\left| \int_{0}^{T} |\xi|^{-z} e^{-2\pi i x \xi} \right| = |x|^{z-1} \left| \int_{0}^{T|x|} |\xi|^{-z} e^{-2\pi i \xi} d\xi \right|$$

$$\leq |x|^{z-1} \int_{0}^{1} |\xi|^{-z} d\xi + |x|^{z-1} \left| \int_{1}^{T|x|} |\xi|^{-z} e^{-2\pi i \xi} d\xi \right|$$

Notice that if $T|x| < 1$ then the second addend vanishes. It is now sufficient to prove boundedness of the two addends. Clearly

$$\int_{0}^{1} |\xi|^{-z} d\xi \leq C$$

since $|\xi|^{-z}$ is integrable when, as in this case, $z < 1$. The boundedness of the second term independently of $T|x|$ follows from the oscillatory nature of $\xi \to e^{2\pi i \xi}$. We capture this behavior by integrating by parts.

$$\int_{1}^{\tilde{T}} \xi^{-z} e^{-2\pi i \xi} d\xi = \frac{1}{-2\pi i} \left[ \xi^{-z} e^{-2\pi i \xi} \right]_{1}^{\tilde{T}} - \frac{-z}{-2\pi i} \int_{1}^{\tilde{T}} \xi^{-z-1} e^{-2\pi i \xi} d\xi.$$

All terms above are uniformly bounded when $\tilde{T} = T|x| > 1$ since $z > 0$. We can conclude by dominated convergence that

$$\lim_{T \to \infty} \int_{\mathbb{R}} \phi(x) \int_{-T}^{T} |\xi|^{-z} e^{-2\pi i x \xi} d\xi \, dx = \int_{\mathbb{R}} \phi(x) f(x) dx$$

where $f(x)$ is homogeneous of degree $z - 1$. Furthermore by symmetry considerations we have that $f(x)$ is even so that

$$f(x) = C_z |x|^{z-1}.$$

It only remains to show that the constant $C_z$ is given by

$$C_z = \frac{\Gamma(\frac{1-z}{2})}{\Gamma(z/2)} \frac{\pi^{z/2}}{\pi^{\frac{1-z}{2}}}$$

This can be obtained by plugging in $\phi(x) = e^{-\pi x^2}$ and changing the order of integration. We compute:

$$\lim_{T \to \infty} \int_{-T}^{T} \int_{\mathbb{R}} e^{-\pi x^2} e^{-2\pi i x \xi} dx \, |\xi|^{-z} d\xi = \lim_{T \to \infty} \int_{-T}^{T} e^{-\pi \xi^2} |\xi|^{-z} d\xi$$

$$= \pi^{\frac{z-1}{2}} 2 \lim_{T \to \infty} \int_0^{T} e^{-\eta} \eta^{-z/2} d\eta = \pi^{\frac{z-1}{2}} 2\Gamma(-z/2).$$

A similar procedure applied to

$$\int_{\mathbb{R}} \phi(x) C_z |x|^{z-1}$$

gives the required constant. $\qquad \square$

We have the following corollary.

**Corollary 2.80.** *Let $\phi \in S(\mathbb{R})$. Then the function*

$$z \mapsto \int_{\mathbb{R}} \frac{\pi^{z/2}}{\Gamma(z/2)} |x|^{z-1} \phi(x) dx$$

*with $z \in (0, 1)$ admits a holomorphic extention to $\mathbb{C}$.*

*Proof.* Clearly for $\mathrm{Re}\,(z) > 0$ the above expression converges, it is continuous in $z$ and has a complex derivative.
For $\mathrm{Re}\,(z) < 1$ we use the expression

$$\int_{\mathbb{R}} \left( \frac{\pi^{\frac{1-z}{2}}}{\Gamma(\frac{1-z}{2})} |\xi|^{-z} \right) \widehat{\phi}(\xi) dx.$$

to define another holomorphic function. The two functions coincide on the strip $0 < \mathrm{Re}\,(z) < 1$ due to the Theorem above. $\qquad \square$

An important observation is given by considering the holomorphic extention in the point $z = 0$. We obtain that

$$\frac{\pi^{1/2}}{\Gamma(1/2)} \int \overbrace{|\xi|^0}^{=1} \widehat{\phi}(\xi) d\xi = 1 \cdot \int_{\mathbb{R}} \widehat{\phi}(\xi) e^{2\pi i 0 \xi} d\xi = \phi(0).$$

Considering the function for all even negative integers $z = -2k$ we obtain

$$\int_{\mathbb{R}} \left( \frac{\pi^{\frac{1}{2}+k}}{\Gamma(\frac{1}{2}+k)} |\xi|^{2k} \right) \widehat{\phi}(\xi) d\xi = \frac{\pi^{1/2+k}}{\Gamma(\frac{1}{2}+k)} (2\pi i)^{-2k} \phi^{(2k)}(0).$$

We can say that integrating $\widehat{\phi}$ against kernels of the form $|\xi|^s$ with $s \in \mathbb{R}^+$ allows one to introduce fractional numbers of derivatives.

◇————————————| End of lecture 20, June 30, 2016 |————————————◇

**Theorem 2.81.** *For $\varphi$ Schwartz and $0 < \mathrm{Re}\,(z) < 1$ we have*

$$\frac{\pi^{\frac{z+1}{2}}}{\Gamma\left(\frac{z+1}{2}\right)} \int \mathrm{sgn}(x)|x|^z \varphi(x) \frac{dx}{|x|} = i \frac{\pi^{\frac{2-z}{2}}}{\Gamma\left(\frac{2-z}{2}\right)} \int \mathrm{sgn}(x)|x|^{1-z} \widehat{\varphi}(x) \frac{dx}{|x|}.$$

The proof is similar as the proof of the previous theorem. To verify the constants we plug in

$$\varphi(x) = x e^{-\pi x^2} = -\frac{1}{2\pi} \left( e^{-\pi x^2} \right)' = \mathrm{sgn}(x)|x| e^{-\pi x^2}.$$

Then

$$\widehat{\varphi}(x) = -\frac{1}{2\pi} 2\pi i x e^{-\pi x^2} = -i x e^{-\pi x^2}.$$

We compute

$$\int |x|^{z+1} e^{-\pi x^2} \frac{dx}{|x|} = \frac{\Gamma\left(\frac{z+1}{2}\right)}{\pi^{\frac{z+1}{2}}}.$$

$$-i \int |x|^{2-z} e^{-\pi x^2} \frac{dx}{|x|} = -i \frac{\Gamma\left(\frac{2-z}{2}\right)}{\pi^{\frac{2-z}{2}}}.$$

Consider the special case $z = 0$ and $\varphi$ odd. Then

$$\int \varphi(x) \frac{dx}{x} = i\pi \int \mathrm{sgn}(x) \widehat{\varphi}(x) dx$$

97

This motivates the following definition:

$$p.v. \int \varphi(x) \frac{dx}{x} := \frac{1}{2} \int (\varphi(x) - \varphi(-x)) \frac{dx}{x}.$$

Here $\varphi$ is a general (not necessarily odd) Schwartz function.

Next we want to plug in the Poisson distribution $\sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} \delta(x - n)$ for $\varphi$ into (??).

**Theorem 2.82** (Poisson summation formula). *Let $\varphi$ be a Schwartz function. Then*

$$\sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} \varphi(n) = \sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} \widehat{\varphi}(n).$$

*Proof.* Let $g(x) = \sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} \varphi(x + n)$. Then $g(0) = \sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} \varphi(n)$. Note that $g$ is smooth and 1-periodic. Thus the Fourier series of $g$ converges absolutely and pointwise with

$$g(x) = \sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} \widehat{g}_n e^{2\pi i n x},$$

where

$$\widehat{g}_n = \int_0^1 g(x) e^{-2\pi i n x} dx.$$

Letting $x = 0$ we get

$$g(0) = \sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} \widehat{g}_n = \sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} \sum_{m \in \mathbb{Z}} \int_0^1 \varphi(x+m) e^{-2\pi i n(x+m)} dx = \sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} \int_{\mathbb{R}} \varphi(x) e^{-2\pi i x n} dx = \sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} \widehat{\varphi}(n).$$

$\square$

Let $\Lambda = \sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} \delta(x - n)$. We have

$$\widehat{\Lambda - \delta - 1} = \Lambda - 1 - \delta.$$

**Definition 2.83** (Riemann $\zeta$ and $\xi$ functions). For $0 < \text{Re}(z) < 1$

$$\zeta(z) = \lim_{N \to \infty} \left( \sum_{n=1}^{N} n^{-z} - \int_0^N t^{-z} dt \right), \qquad (2.1)$$

$$\xi(z) = \frac{\pi^{\frac{1-z}{2}}}{\Gamma\left(\frac{1-z}{2}\right)} \Gamma(z).$$

**Theorem 2.84.** *For $0 < \operatorname{Re}(z) < 1$ we have*

$$\xi(z) = \xi(1 - z).$$

For $n \geq 100$, $t \in [n-1, n]$

$$|n^{-z} - t^{-z}| = \left| \int_t^n zy^{-z-1} dy \right| \leq |z|(n-1)^{-\operatorname{Re}(z)-1}$$

Thus the series

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( \int_{n-1}^n t^{-z} dt - n^{-z} \right)$$

converges absolutely and the limit in (2.1) exists. Also, $\zeta, \xi$ are holomorphic in $0 < \operatorname{Re}(z) < 1$.

To show that the functional equation holds we plug in a suitable $\varphi$ into (**??**).
Let

$$\varphi_\varepsilon(x) = \left( \frac{1}{\varepsilon} \sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} e^{-\pi\left(\frac{n-x}{\varepsilon}\right)^2} e^{-\pi^2 x^2 \varepsilon^2} \right) - \frac{1}{\varepsilon} e^{-\pi\left(\frac{x}{\varepsilon}\right)^2} - e^{-\pi x^2 \varepsilon^2}.$$

This is an approximation of $\Lambda - \delta - 1$. Then it is an exercise to verify

$$\lim_{\varepsilon \to 0} \int |x|^{1-z} \varphi_\varepsilon(x) \frac{dx}{|x|} = \zeta(z).$$

Using the Poisson summation formula we obtain

$$\widehat{\varphi}_\varepsilon(k) = \int \frac{1}{\varepsilon} \sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} e^{-\pi\left(\frac{n-x}{\varepsilon}\right)^2} e^{-\pi x^2 \varepsilon^2} e^{-2\pi i x k} dx - e^{-\pi k^2 \varepsilon^2} - \frac{1}{\varepsilon} e^{-\pi\left(\frac{k}{\varepsilon}\right)^2}$$

$$= \int \frac{1}{\varepsilon} \varepsilon \sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} e^{-\pi(n\varepsilon)^2} e^{-2\pi i n x} e^{-\pi x^2 \varepsilon^2} e^{-2\pi i x k} dx - e^{-\pi k^2 \varepsilon^2} - \frac{1}{\varepsilon} e^{-\pi\left(\frac{k}{\varepsilon}\right)^2}$$

$$= \left( \frac{1}{\varepsilon} \sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} e^{-\pi\left(\frac{k+n}{\varepsilon}\right)^2} e^{-\pi n^2 \varepsilon^2} \right) - e^{-\pi k^2 \varepsilon^2} - \frac{1}{\varepsilon} e^{-\pi\left(\frac{k}{\varepsilon}\right)^2}.$$

Therefore

$$\lim_{\varepsilon \to 0} \int |x|^{1-z} \widehat{\varphi}_\varepsilon(x) \frac{dx}{|x|} = \zeta(x).$$

This implies $\xi(1 - z) = \xi(z)$.

It is natural to ask whether $\zeta$ has a meromorphic extension to $\operatorname{Re}(z) > 0$. The answer is yes. For $0 < \operatorname{Re}(z) < 1$ we have

$$\zeta(z) = -\int_0^1 t^{-z} dt + \lim_{N \to \infty} \left( \sum_{n=1}^N n^{-z} - \int_1^N t^{-z} dt \right) = -\frac{1}{1-z} + \lim_{N \to \infty} \left( \sum_{n=1}^N n^{-z} - \int_1^N t^{-z} dt \right).$$

The first summand on the right hand side is a meromorphic function with a simple pole at $z = 1$ and the second summand extends holomorphically to $\mathrm{Re}(z) > 0$.

For $\mathrm{Re}(z) > 1$ both $\sum_{n=1}^{N} n^{-z}$ and $\int_{1}^{N} t^{-z} dt$ are absolutely convergent as $N \to \infty$. Therefore,

$$\zeta(z) = -\frac{1}{1-z} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n^{-z} - \int_{1}^{\infty} t^{-z} dt = -\frac{1}{1-z} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n^{-z} - \left(-\frac{1}{1-z}\right) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n^{-z}.$$

The Riemann hypothesis is that all zeros $z$ of $\xi$ satisfy $\mathrm{Re}(z) = \frac{1}{2}$. Note that we know that the values $\xi(z)$ are real if $\mathrm{Re}(z) = \frac{1}{2}$. The Riemann hypothesis can be verified numerically in bounded strips $|\mathrm{Im}(z)| \le N$.

**Lemma 2.85.** $\xi$ *has no zeros $z$ with* $\mathrm{Re}(z) > 2$.

*Proof.*

$$1 > \left| \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} n^{-z} \right|.$$

$\square$

**Lemma 2.86.** $\xi$ *has no zeros $z$ with* $\mathrm{Re}(z) > 1$.

*Proof.* By unique prime factorization and the distributive property we have

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n^{-z} = \prod_{p \, \text{prime}} \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} (p^m)^{-z} = \prod_{p \, \text{prime}} \frac{1}{1 - p^{-z}}.$$

This is an absolutely convergent product for $\mathrm{Re}(z) > 1$ and all factors are non-vanishing. Thus also the product is non-vanishing. $\square$

$\diamond$———————| End of lecture 21, July 4, 2016 |———————$\diamond$

# 3 The Prime Number Theorem

We will now show that there is a deep relationship between the $\zeta$ function and the distribution of prime numbers. We will end up providing the proof for the Prime Number Theorem

**Theorem 3.1** (Prime Number Theorem). *Let us indicate the number of primes less than equal to $x \in \mathbb{R}$, $x > 1$ as*

$$\pi(x) := \# \left\{ p \text{ prime} : p \leq x \right\}.$$

*The following estimate holds:*

$$\pi(x) \sim \frac{x}{\log x}$$

*where by $f(x) \sim g(x)$ as $x \to \infty$ we mean that*

$$\lim_{x \to \infty} \frac{f(x)}{g(x)} = 1.$$

The crucial equality that allows us to establish a relationship between $\zeta(z)$ and the distribution of prime numbers is Euler's identity. Let $\mathrm{Re}\, z > 1$ then

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^z} = \prod_{p \text{ prime}} \frac{1}{1 - p^{-z}}.$$

The proof has been provided in the previous lecture and relies on the the unique representation of every $n \in \mathbb{N}$ as a product of primes.

An easier estimate on the density of primes follows from Euler's formula.

**Proposition 3.2.** *The series of inverses of primes diverges:*

$$\sum_{p \text{ prime}} \frac{1}{p} = \infty.$$

*Proof.* Applying the logarithm to Euler's identity we obtain

$$\log \zeta(z) = - \sum_{p \text{ prime}} \log(1 - p^{-z})$$

The estimate

$$\frac{1}{C} p^{-z} < - \log(1 - p^{-z}) < C p^{-z}$$

for $p > 2$ and $z > 1$ and thus $p^{-z} < \frac{1}{2}$ allows one to conclude by considering $z \to 1$. Details are left as an exercise. $\square$

Notice that the estimate of the Prime Number Theorem is consistent with this fact. As a matter of fact we can use Abel's summation formula to show the following. We slightly abuse the notation

$$\sum_{p \text{ prime}}^{N} \frac{1}{p} = \sum_{n=1}^{N} \frac{1}{n} \left( \pi(n) - \pi(n-1) \right)$$

$$= \sum_{n=1}^{N-1} \frac{1}{n} \pi(n) - \sum_{n=1}^{N-1} \frac{1}{n+1} \pi(n) + \frac{\pi(N)}{N} - \frac{\pi(0)}{1} = \sum_{n=1}^{N} \frac{\pi(n)}{n(n+1)} + \frac{\pi(N)}{N}.$$

The quantity $\frac{\pi(N)}{N}$ vanishes for $N \to \infty$ but the series on the right hand side diverges.

We will now introduce the so-called *Tchebychev's $\psi$-function* and the function

$$\psi_1(x) := \int_1^x \psi(t) dt.$$

Asymptotics on these function will imply the asymptotic postulated by the Prime Number Theorem.

**Definition 3.3** (Tchebychev's $\psi$-function)**.** Tchebychev's $\psi$-function is given by

$$\psi(x) := \sum_{p^m \le x} \log p = \sum_{n \le x} \Lambda(n)$$

where

$$\Lambda(n) = \begin{cases} \log p & \text{if } n = p^m \text{ for some } p \text{ prime and } m \in \mathbb{N} \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

**Proposition 3.4.** *The following implications hold*

1.

$$\psi(x) \sim x \implies \pi(x) \sim \frac{x}{\log x}.$$

2.

$$\psi_1(x) \sim \frac{x^2}{2} \implies \psi(x) \sim x.$$

102

*Proof.* We begin by showing the implication (1). Group all powers of a given prime $p$ together we obtain the expression

$$\psi(x) = \sum_{p \leq x} \left\lfloor \frac{\log x}{\log p} \right\rfloor \log p$$

where $\lfloor \alpha \rfloor = \max n \in \mathbb{N} : n \leq \alpha$ is called the *floor function*. Clearly $\left\lfloor \frac{\log x}{\log p} \right\rfloor \leq \frac{\log x}{\log p}$ so

$$\psi(x) \leq \sum_{p \leq x} \log x = \pi(x) \log x$$

thus

$$\pi(x) \geq \frac{\psi(x)}{\log x} \sim \frac{x}{\log x}$$

and thus

$$\liminf \pi(x) \frac{\log(x)}{x} \geq 1$$

We now need to show the converse inequality for the $\limsup$. Consider any $\alpha \in (0,1)$, then

$$\psi(x) \geq \sum_{p \leq x} \log p \geq \sum_{x^\alpha < p \leq x} \log p \geq (\pi(x) - \pi(x^\alpha)) \log x^\alpha \geq$$

and thus

$$\psi(x) + \alpha \log x \pi(x^\alpha) \geq \alpha \pi(x) \log x.$$

Since $\pi(x^\alpha) \leq x^\alpha$ we have

$$\frac{\psi(x)}{x} + \alpha \frac{\log x}{x^{1-\alpha}} \geq \alpha \pi(x) \frac{\log x}{x}$$

and thus

$$\limsup \pi(x) \frac{\log(x)}{x} \leq \lim \frac{\psi(x)}{x} = \alpha^{-1}.$$

Since $\alpha \in (0,1)$ was arbitrary this concludes the proof of (1).
We now proceed with (2). Consider any $\alpha > 1$. The function $\psi(x)$ is monotone and increasing so

$$\psi_1(\alpha x) - \psi_1(x) = \int_x^{\alpha x} \psi(s) ds \geq (\alpha - 1) x \psi(x).$$

103

Dividing by $x^2/2$ and taking the limit for $x \to \infty$ we obtain

$$\lim_{x \to \infty} 2x^{-2}\psi_1(\alpha x) - \lim 2x^{-2}\psi_1(x) = \alpha^2 - 1 \geq (\alpha - 1)\limsup x\psi(x)$$

thus

$$\limsup 2x\psi(x) \leq \frac{\alpha^2 - 1}{\alpha - 1} = \alpha + 1.$$

Since $\alpha > 1$ was arbitrary this shows the asymptotic bound from above on $x\psi(x)$. The procedure to obtain the lower asymptotic bound is similar and consists of choosing $\alpha < 1$. $\qquad\square$

## 3.1 Dirichlet series

We will now do a digression on Dirichlet series that will allow us to give sense to the manipulations of the Riemann $\zeta$ function needed to obtain the asymptotics

$$\psi_1(x) \sim x^2/2.$$

**Definition 3.5** (Dirichlet Series)**.** Formally, a Dirichlet series is an expression of the form

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{a_n}{n^z} \qquad\qquad a_n \in \mathbb{C}.$$

The Riemann $\zeta$ function for $\operatorname{Re} z > 1$ coincides with the Dirichlet series with $a_n = 1$. We will restrict ourselves to the family of Dirichlet series such that

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{|a_n|}{n^\sigma} < \infty \qquad\qquad \forall \sigma > 1,\ \sigma \in \mathbb{R}.$$

In full generality one considers Dirichlet series with different growth constraints of the coefficients however we choose the above one inspired by the Riemann $\zeta$ function. We wish to show some basic properties similar in spirit to those of holomorphic functions. The growth constraints we have imposed are morally similar to considering holomorphic functions on a fixed open set. Clearly the family of Dirichlet series is a vector space. Furthermore the following properties hold.

- The Dirichlet series

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{a_n}{n^z}$$

defines a holomorphic function on the set $\operatorname{Re} z > 1$ and, furthermore the function is uniformly bounded on sets $\operatorname{Re} z > \sigma_0 > 1$ for any $\sigma_0 > 1$. The proof of this fact is similar to the same statement we showed for $\zeta(z)$.

- The constant function 1 is a Dirichlet series.

- The family of Dirichlet series are a vector space.

- The derivative of a function defined by a Dirichlet series can itself be written as a Dirichlet series on $\operatorname{Re} z > 1$. As a matter of fact we can derive the series to obtain

$$\partial_z \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{a_n}{n^z} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} -\frac{a_n \log n}{n^z}$$

  and the growth conditions on $a_n \log n$ are satisfied:

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{|a_n| \log n}{n^\sigma} \lesssim \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{|a_n|}{n^{\frac{1+\sigma}{2}}} < \infty.$$

- The pointwise product of two functions defined via Dirichlet series is itself representable as a Dirichlet series. To show this we do the following formal computation that makes sense for $\operatorname{Re} z > 1$ using Fubini's Theorem. Consider two Dirichlet series with coefficients $a_n$ and $b_n$:

$$\left( \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{a_n}{n^z} \right) \left( \sum_{m=1}^{\infty} \frac{b_m}{m^z} \right) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \sum_{m=1}^{\infty} \frac{a_n b_m}{(mn)^z} = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{c_k}{k^z}$$

  where

$$c_k = \sum_{\substack{m,n \in \mathbb{N} \\ mn=k}} a_n b_m.$$

  The growth constraints on $c_k$ also follow by Fubini. The map

$$\left( (a_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}, (b_m)_{m \in \mathbb{N}} \right) \mapsto (a * b_k)_{k \in \mathbb{N}} = \left( \sum_{mn=k} a_n b_m \right)_{k \in \mathbb{N}}$$

  is called the Dirichlet convolution.

Let us now calculate some notable Dirichlet series. All the functional equalities hold on $\operatorname{Re} z > 1$.

- 

$$\zeta(z) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^z}.$$

- 

$$\zeta'(z) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{-\log n}{n^z}.$$

- 

$$\frac{1}{\zeta(z)} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\mu(n-s)}{n^z}$$

where $\mu$ is the so-called Möbius function given by

$$\mu(n) := \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } n = 1 \\ (-1)^m & \text{if } n = p_1 p_2 \ldots p_m \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases} \quad \text{where } p_k \text{ are distinct primes}$$

In particular $\mu(n) = 0$ if and only if $p^2 | n$ for some prime $p$. By $a|b$ we mean that $a$ divides $b$. We leave showing this as an exercise.

- 

$$\log \zeta(z) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{c_n}{n^z} \qquad c_n = \begin{cases} \dfrac{\log p}{\log n} & \text{if } n = p^m \quad p \text{ prime, } m \geq 1 \\ 0 & \textit{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

As a matter of fact we can use Euler's equation to compute the logarithm:

$$\log \zeta(z) = \sum_{p \text{ prime}} -\log(1 - p^{-z}) = -\sum_{p \text{ prime}} \sum_{m=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{m} p^{-mz}.$$

Here we used the logarithm expansion $\log(1 - z) = \sum_{m=1}^{\infty} z^m$. The convergence of the above sums are absolute so we are allowed to apply Fubini to obtain the claim.

- 

$$\partial_z \log \zeta(z) = \frac{\zeta(z)'}{\zeta(z)} = -\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\Lambda(n)}{n^z}.$$

This can be obtained by deriving the Dirichlet series of $\log \zeta(z)$.

The fact that $\log \zeta(z)$, $\frac{1}{\zeta(z)}$ are Dirichlet series is a non-trivial property of the $\zeta$ function specifically. It relies, for example, on the fact that $\zeta(z)$ does not have any zeroes on $\operatorname{Re} z > 1$. Otherwise the above two functions would have a singularity on that domain and would not be representable as a Dirichlet series.

We conclude with a useful Lemma that will substitute the Cauchy integral formula for Dirichlet series in the sense that it will allow us to recover the quantities related to the coefficients via certain contour integrals.

**Lemma 3.6.** *Let $\sigma > 0$ and $x \in \mathbb{R}^+$, then following contour integral identity holds:*

$$\frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{\sigma - i\infty}^{\sigma + i\infty} \frac{x^{z+1}}{z(z+1)} dz = (x-1)_+ := \begin{cases} 0 & \text{if } 0 < x \leq 1 \\ x - 1 & \text{if } 1 \leq x. \end{cases}$$

*Proof.* The integral converges since $|x^{z+1}| = x^{\operatorname{Re} z + 1} = x^{\sigma + 1}$ is a constant. Thus

$$\frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{\sigma - i\infty}^{\sigma + i\infty} \frac{x^{z+1}}{z(z+1)} dz = \lim_{R \to \infty} \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{\sigma - iR}^{\sigma + iR} \frac{x^{z+1}}{z(z+1)} dz$$

$$= \lim_{R \to \infty} \left( \operatorname{Res}_{\gamma_R} \frac{x^{z+1}}{z(z+1)} - \int_{C_R} \frac{x^{z+1}}{z(z+1)} dz \right)$$

where $\gamma_R$ is the closed path that consists of the segment between $\sigma - iR$ and $\sigma + iR$ and of $C_R^+$ that is the arc of the circle described by the map $\theta \mapsto \sigma + Re^{i\pi/2 \pm i\theta}$ when $\theta \in [0, \pi]$. We choose the sign $-$ in the above arc if $0 < x \leq 1$ while $+$ if $x > 1$.

Let us consider the case $x > 1$. The poles of $\frac{x^{z+1}}{z(z+1)}$ are in $z = 0$ and $z = -1$ and $\operatorname{Res}_0 \frac{x^{z+1}}{z(z+1)} = x$ while $\operatorname{Res}_{-1} \frac{x^{z+1}}{z(z+1)} = -1$. On the other hand on $C_R$ for $R$ large enough $|z|, |z+1| > R/2$ while $|x^{z+1}| \leq x^{\sigma+1}$ thus and consequently

$$\lim_{R \to \infty} \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{\sigma - iR}^{\sigma + iR} \frac{x^{z+1}}{z(z+1)} dz = x - 1.$$

In the case $0 < x \leq 1$ there are no poles contained in the area delimited by $\gamma_R$ while on $C_R$ we have that $\operatorname{Re} z > \sigma$ and thus $|x^{z+1}| \leq x^{\sigma+1}$ and once again

$$\lim_{R \to \infty} \int_{C_R} \frac{x^{z+1}}{z(z+1)} dz = 0.$$

This concludes the proof. □
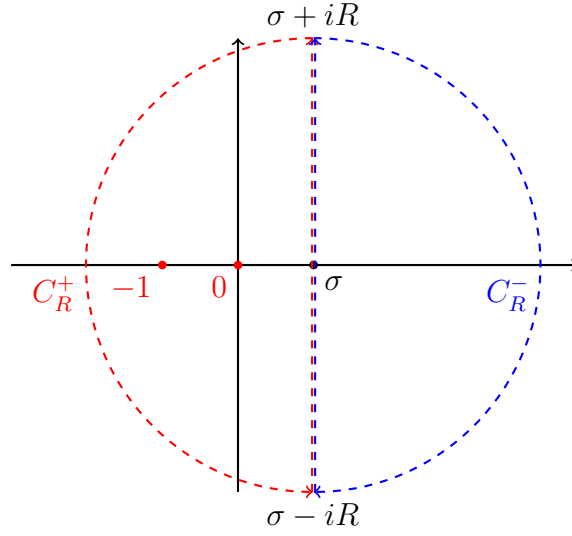
**Corollary 3.7.** *Let* $f(z) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{a_n}{n^z}$ *be a function defined by a Dirichlet series such that* $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{|a_n|}{n^\sigma} < \infty$ *for all* $\sigma > 1$. *Then for all* $\sigma > 1$

$$\frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{\sigma-i\infty}^{\sigma+i\infty} \frac{x^{z+1} f(z)}{z(z+1)} dz =$$

*As a matter of fact* $f(z)$ *is bounded on* $\operatorname{Re} z \geq \sigma$ *and we can expand it using its series representation. Applying Fubini yields*

$$\frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{\sigma-i\infty}^{\sigma+i\infty} \frac{x^{z+1} f(z)}{z(z+1)} dz = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{\sigma-i\infty}^{\sigma+i\infty} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{a_n x^{z+1}}{n^z}$$

$$= n \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{\sigma-i\infty}^{\sigma+i\infty} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{a_n x^{z+1}}{n^{z+1}} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n (x-n)_+.$$

The previously defined Tchebychev's $\psi$ function is given formally by

$$\psi(x) = \sum_{1 \leq n \leq x} \Lambda(n) = \int_{[1,x]} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \Lambda(n) \delta_n.$$

This means that

$$\psi_1(x) = \int_1^x \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \Lambda(n) \mathbf{1}_{[n,\infty]}(s) ds = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \Lambda(n)(x-n)_+.$$

Since

$$\partial_z \log \zeta(z) = -\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\Lambda(n)}{n^z}$$

108

the above corollary implies that for $\sigma > 1$

$$\psi_1(x) = -\frac{1}{2\pi i}\int_{\sigma-i\infty}^{\sigma+i\infty}\frac{x^{z+1}}{z(z+1)}\frac{\zeta'(z)}{\zeta(z)}dz.$$

Before evaluating the above path integral we summerize our approach. The function $-\frac{\zeta'(z)}{\zeta(z)}$ is holomorphic on $\mathrm{Re}\,z > 1$. To evaluate the path integral we choose to deform the path by setting $\sigma \to 1$. Since $\zeta(z)$ has no zeroes on $\mathrm{Re}\,z \geq 0$ and a unique pole in $z = 1$ the function $\frac{\zeta'(z)}{\zeta(z)}$ also has a unique pole in $z = 1$. We can thus suppose that the principle contribution to the path integral will appear around the pole. As a matter of fact, expanding $\zeta(z)$ around 1 we get

$$\zeta(z) = \frac{1}{z-1} + h(z) \qquad\qquad \zeta'(z) = -\frac{1}{(z-1)^2} + h'(z)$$

$$-\frac{\zeta'(z)}{\zeta(z)} = \frac{(z-1)^{-2} - h'(z)}{(z-1)^{-1} + h(z)} = \frac{1}{z-1}\frac{1 - (z-1)^2 h'(z)}{1 + (z-1)h(z)}$$

that means that

$$\mathrm{Res}_1\left(-\frac{\zeta'(z)}{\zeta(z)}\right) = 1.$$

Thus

$$\mathrm{Res}_1\left(\frac{x^{z+1}}{z(z+1)}\frac{\zeta'(z)}{\zeta(z)}\right) = \frac{x^2}{2}$$

that is the asymptotic we want to obtain. It remains to show that the contribution of the integral over the portion of the path away from the pole is negligible with respect to the leading term when $x \to \infty$.

## 3.2 Conclusion of the proof of the Prime Number Theorem

We now show how to conclude the proof of the Prime Number Theorem given some asymptotics on the $\zeta$ function. In particular we will need the following estimates

**Proposition 3.8** (Growth of the Riemann $\zeta$ function). *On any domain of the form $\mathrm{Re}\,z \geq \sigma_0 \geq 0$ the $\zeta$ function satisfies the bound*

$$|\zeta(z)| \leq c_\epsilon |\mathrm{Im}\,z|^{1-\sigma_0+\epsilon} \qquad\qquad \text{when } |\mathrm{Im}\,z| > 1$$

*for any $\epsilon > 0$.*

*Furthermore on the domain $\operatorname{Re} z \geq 1$ the derivative of the $\zeta$ function satisfies*

$$|\zeta'(z)| \leq c_\epsilon |\operatorname{Im} z|^\epsilon \qquad \text{when } |\operatorname{Im} z| > 1.$$

*Notice that both estimates here hold up to, and including the boundary $\operatorname{Re} z = \sigma_0 \geq 0$ and $\operatorname{Re} z = 1$ respectively. On the line $\operatorname{Re} z = 1$ and when $\operatorname{Im} z > 1$ we thus have both*

$$|\zeta(z)| \leq c_\epsilon |\operatorname{Im} z|^\epsilon \qquad |\zeta'(z)| \leq c_\epsilon |\operatorname{Im} z|^\epsilon.$$

We also require an estimate on $\frac{1}{\zeta(z)}$. The following estimate is closely related to the fact that the $\zeta$ function has no zeroes on $\operatorname{Re} z \geq 1$, a fact that we have already seen on the open domain $\operatorname{Re} z > 1$ but that also holds on $\operatorname{Re} z = 1$.

**Proposition 3.9** (Estimate for $\frac{1}{\zeta(z)}$). *On the domain $\operatorname{Re} z \geq 1$, for every $\epsilon > 0$ and for $|\operatorname{Im} z| > 1$ we have*

$$\left| \frac{1}{\zeta(z)} \right| \leq c_\epsilon |\operatorname{Im} z|^\epsilon$$

*and $\zeta(z)$ has no zeroes on $\operatorname{Re} z \geq 1$.*

We now conclude the proof of the Prime Number Theorem by showing

$$\psi_1(x) \sim \frac{x^2}{2}$$

using

$$\psi_1(x) = -\frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{\sigma - i\infty}^{\sigma + i\infty} \frac{x^{z+1}}{z(z+1)} \frac{\zeta'(z)}{\zeta(z)} dz.$$

The growth conditions on $\zeta'(z)$ and $\frac{1}{\zeta(z)}$ translate to the fact that
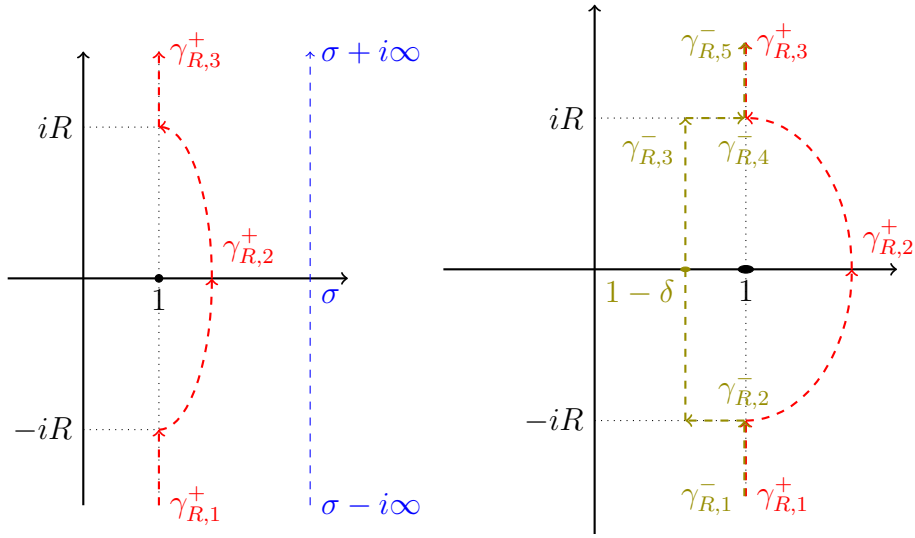
$$\left| \frac{\zeta'(z)}{\zeta(z)} \right| \leq c_\epsilon |\operatorname{Im} z|^\epsilon$$

on $\operatorname{Re} z \geq 1$ when $|\operatorname{Im} z| > 1$ for any $\epsilon > 0$.

We may thus deform the path integral to $\gamma_{R,+}$ i.e.

$$\psi_1(x) = -\frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{\gamma_R^+} \frac{x^{z+1}}{z(z+1)} \frac{\zeta'(z)}{\zeta(z)} dz$$

where $\gamma_R^+$ consist of three parts:

- The first part $\gamma_{R,1}^+$ is a segment that connects $1 - i\infty$ to $1 - iR$.

- The second part $\gamma_{R,2}^+$ is supported in $\{\operatorname{Re} z \geq 1\} \setminus \{0\}$ and goes from $1 - iR$ to $1 + iR$.

- The third part $\gamma_{R,3}^+$ is a segment that connects $1 + iR$ to $1 + i\infty$.

Since $\zeta(z)$ doesn't have zeroes on $\operatorname{Re} z \geq 1$ there is an open neighborhood of this domain on which $\zeta(z)$ still has no zeroes and no poles except the one in $z = 1$. Let us choose $\delta > 0$ such that the path $\gamma_{R,\delta}^-$ lies in such a neighborhood. The path $\gamma_{R,\delta}^-$ consists of five segments:

- The path $\gamma_{R,\delta,1}^-$ is a segment that connects $1 - i\infty$ to $1 - iR$.

- The path $\gamma_{R,\delta,2}^-$ is a segment that connects $1 - iR$ to $1 - \delta - iR$.

- The path $\gamma_{R,\delta,3}^-$ is a segment that connects $1 - \delta - iR$ to $1 - \delta + iR$.

- The path $\gamma_{R,\delta,4}^-$ is a segment that connects $1 - \delta + iR$ to $1 + iR$.

- The path $\gamma_{R,\delta,5}^-$ is a segment that connects $1 + iR$ to $1 + i\infty$.

Thus

$$
\psi_1(x) = -\frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{\gamma_R^+} \frac{x^{z+1}}{z(z+1)} \frac{\zeta'(z)}{\zeta(z)} dz
$$

$$
= -\operatorname{Res}_1 \frac{\zeta'(z)}{\zeta(z)} - \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{\gamma_{R,\delta}^-} \frac{x^{z+1}}{z(z+1)} \frac{\zeta'(z)}{\zeta(z)} dz = \frac{x^2}{2} + \int_{\gamma_{R,\delta}^-} \frac{x^{z+1}}{z(z+1)} \frac{\zeta'(z)}{\zeta(z)} dz.
$$

We leave showing the following bounds hold. For some absolute constant $C$ independent of $R$ we have

$$\left| -\frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{\gamma_{R,\delta,1}^-} \frac{x^{z+1}}{z(z+1)} \frac{\zeta'(z)}{\zeta(z)} dz \right| \leq C \frac{1}{R} x^2$$

For some constant $C_R$ depending on $R$ we have

$$\left| -\frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{\gamma_{R,\delta,2}^-} \frac{x^{z+1}}{z(z+1)} \frac{\zeta'(z)}{\zeta(z)} dz \right| \leq C_R \frac{x^2}{\log x}$$

Finally for some $C_{R,\delta}$ we have that

$$\left| -\frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{\gamma_{R,\delta,2}^-} \frac{x^{z+1}}{z(z+1)} \frac{\zeta'(z)}{\zeta(z)} dz \right| \leq C_{R,\delta} x^{2-\delta}.$$

Putting all of this together we obtain that

$$|\psi_1(x) - x^2/2| \leq 2\frac{C}{R} x^2 + 2C_R \frac{x^2}{\log x} + C_{R,\delta} x^{2-\delta}.$$

Dividing by $x^2/2$ and taking the limit $x \to \infty$ allows us to conclude that

$$\limsup \frac{2\psi_1(x)}{x^2} \leq 1 + \frac{2C}{R} \qquad \liminf \frac{2\psi_1(x)}{x^2} \leq 1 - \frac{2C}{R}.$$

Since $R > 0$ was large and arbitrary this concludes the proof.

## 3.3 Asymptotics of the Riemann $\zeta$ function

We will now provide the proofs for the estimates on the $\zeta$ function given by Propositions 3.8 and 3.9.

*Proof of Proposition 3.8.* The estimate on $\zeta$ is straight-forward for $\operatorname{Re} z > 2$ since $\zeta(z)$ is simply bounded by a uniform constant. Recall the representation of the $\zeta$ function that holds on $\operatorname{Re} z > 0$:

$$\zeta(z) - \frac{1}{z-1} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^z} - \int_n^{n+1} \frac{dx}{x^z} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \int_n^{n+1} \left( \frac{1}{n^z} - \frac{1}{x^z} \right) dx.$$

Clearly the function $\frac{1}{z-1}$ satisfies the claim. The term $\frac{1}{n^z} - \frac{1}{x^z}$ using the estimate with the derivative and the triangle inequality satisfies

$$\left| \frac{1}{n^z} - \frac{1}{x^z} \right| \leq \frac{|z|}{n^{\operatorname{Re} z + 1}}$$

$$\left| \frac{1}{n^z} - \frac{1}{x^z} \right| \leq \frac{2}{n^{\operatorname{Re} z}}.$$

By interpolating these two inequalities we have that for any $\delta \in [0, 1]$ the following estimate holds

$$\left| \frac{1}{n^z} - \frac{1}{x^z} \right| = \left| \frac{1}{n^z} - \frac{1}{x^z} \right|^\delta \left| \frac{1}{n^z} - \frac{1}{x^z} \right|^{1-\delta} \leq C_\delta \frac{|z|^\delta}{n^{\operatorname{Re} z + \delta}}.$$

Since $\operatorname{Re} z \leq 2$ we have that $|z| \lesssim |\operatorname{Im} z|$ for $|\operatorname{Im} z| > 1$ so we choose $\delta = 1 - \sigma_0 + \epsilon$ with $\epsilon \leq \sigma_0$ we obtain

$$\left| \frac{1}{n^z} - \frac{1}{x^z} \right| = C_\delta \frac{|\operatorname{Im} z|^{1-\sigma_0+\epsilon}}{n^{\operatorname{Re} z + 1 - \sigma_0 + \epsilon}}.$$

When $\operatorname{Re} z \geq \sigma_0$ we can add up these estimates to obtain the claim.

We deduce the estimate on the derivative using the above bound and Cauchy's formula

$$\zeta'(z_0) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{\partial D_\delta(0)} \zeta(z_0 + z) z^{-2} dz = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_0^{2\pi} \zeta(z_0 + \delta e^{i\theta}) \delta^{-1} e^{-i\theta} d\theta.$$

Clearly $\operatorname{Re}\left(z_0 + \delta e^{i\theta}\right) > \operatorname{Re} z_0 - \delta$ and $\operatorname{Im}(z_0)/2 < \operatorname{Im}(z_0 + \delta e^{i\theta}) < 2\operatorname{Im}(z_0)$ so

$$|\zeta'(z_0)| \leq C_{\delta,\epsilon} \delta^{-1} |\operatorname{Im} z_0|^{1-\operatorname{Re} z_0 + \delta + \epsilon} \leq c_\epsilon |\operatorname{Im} z_0|^{2\epsilon}$$

and this concludes the proof. $\qquad\square$

We now proceed to the proof of Proposition 3.9 about the estimate for $\frac{1}{\zeta(z)}$. The proof relies on the following Lemma

**Lemma 3.10.** *The following bound holds:*

$$\left| \zeta^3(\sigma) \zeta^4(\sigma + it) \zeta(\sigma + 2it) \right| \geq 1 \qquad \text{for } \sigma, t \in \mathbb{R} \ \sigma \geq 1.$$

*Proof.* Notice that the following trigonometric inequality holds:

$$3 + 4\cos\theta + \cos 2\theta = 4 + 4\cos\theta + 2\cos^2\theta \geq 0.$$

113

Taking the logarithm of the quantity to bound we can write

$$\log \left|\zeta^3(\sigma)\zeta^4(\sigma + it)\zeta(\sigma + 2it)\right| = 3\log|\zeta(\sigma)| + 4\log|\zeta(\sigma + it)| + \log|\zeta(\sigma + 2it)| = 3\mathrm{Re}\,\log\zeta(\sigma) +$$

Using the expression of $\log\zeta$ as a Dirichlet series for $\mathrm{Re}\,z > 1$ we have

$$\log\left|\zeta^3(\sigma)\zeta^4(\sigma + it)\zeta(\sigma + 2it)\right| = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} c_n \left(3n^{-\sigma} + 4n^{-\sigma}\mathrm{Re}\,n^{-it} + n^{-\sigma}\mathrm{Re}\,n^{-2it}\right).$$

Notice that $c_n \in \mathbb{R}$ and $c_n \geq 0$, also for any fixed $n$ we have

$$3 + 4\mathrm{Re}\,n^{-it} + \mathrm{Re}\,n^{-2it} = 3 + 4\cos\left(t\log n\right) + \cos\left(2t\log n\right) \geq 0$$

so

$$\log\left|\zeta^3(\sigma)\zeta^4(\sigma + it)\zeta(\sigma + 2it)\right| \geq 0$$

that concludes the proof of the Lemma. $\qquad\square$

*Proof of Proposition 3.9.* On $\mathrm{Re}\,z \geq 1$ the $\zeta(z)$ has a unique pole in $z = 1$, which has order 1, in particular

$$z \mapsto \zeta(z) - \frac{1}{z - 1}$$

is holomorphic on $\mathrm{Re}\,z > 0$. If $\sigma_0 + it_0$ were a zero of the $\zeta$ function with $\sigma_0 \geq 1$ we would have that $|\zeta(\sigma + it_0)| \leq C|\sigma - \sigma_0|$ while $|\zeta(\sigma)| \leq C|\sigma - \sigma_0|^{-1}$ and $|\zeta(\sigma + 2it)| \leq C$ for $\sigma > \sigma_0$ and $\sigma \to \sigma_0$. This would imply that

$$\zeta^3(\sigma)\zeta^4(\sigma + it)\zeta(\sigma + 2it) \to 0$$

but this contradicts the above Lemma. We have thus shown that $\zeta$ has no zeroes on $\mathrm{Re}\,z \geq 1$. We use the same idea to obtain more quantitative estimates.

Clearly for $|t| > 1$ using the above Lemma and the estimate on $\zeta$ from Proposition 3.8 one has

$$|\zeta^{-1}(\sigma + it)| \leq c|\zeta^{3/4}(\sigma)||\zeta^{1/4}(\sigma + 2it)| \leq c_\epsilon(\sigma - 1)^{-3/4}t^{\epsilon/4}.$$

and thus

$$|\zeta^{-1}(\sigma + it)| \leq c_{\epsilon'}t^{\epsilon'}$$

as long as $|\sigma - 1|^{3/4} \geq A_{\epsilon,\epsilon'}t^{\epsilon/4 - \epsilon'}$ for any $\epsilon' > \epsilon/4$ and an arbitrary $A_{\epsilon,\epsilon'}$.

Otherwise suppose that

$$|\sigma - 1|^{3/4} < A_{\epsilon,\epsilon'} t^{\epsilon/4 - \epsilon'}$$

and set $\sigma_0$ so that

$$|\sigma_0 - 1|^{3/4} = A_{\epsilon,\epsilon'} t^{\epsilon/4 - \epsilon'}.$$

Since $t \mapsto t^{\epsilon/4 - \epsilon'}$ is decreasing we have $\sigma_0 > \sigma > 1$. Thus using the estimate on the derivative of $\zeta$ from Proposition 3.8 and that $\sigma_0 - \sigma > \sigma_0 - 1$ we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
|\zeta(\sigma + it)| &\geq |\zeta(\sigma_0 + it)| - |\zeta(\sigma + it) - \zeta(\sigma_0 + it)| \\
&\geq |\sigma_0 - 1|^{\frac{3}{4}} t^{-\epsilon/4} - c_{\epsilon''}|\sigma_0 - \sigma||t|^{\epsilon''} \geq A_{\epsilon,\epsilon'} t^{-\epsilon'} - c_{\epsilon''} A_{\epsilon,\epsilon'}^{4/3} t^{\epsilon/3 - \frac{4}{3}\epsilon' + \epsilon''} \\
&= A_{\epsilon,\epsilon'} t^{-\epsilon'} \left( 1 - c_{\epsilon''} A_{\epsilon,\epsilon'}^{1/3} t^{\epsilon/3 - \epsilon'/3 + \epsilon''} \right)
\end{aligned}
$$

To conclude it is sufficient to set $\epsilon'' = \epsilon$, $\epsilon' = 8\epsilon$, and $A_{\epsilon,\epsilon'}$ such that $1 - c_{\epsilon''} A_{\epsilon,\epsilon'}^{1/3} > 1/2$. $\qquad\square$

$\diamond\!\!-\!\!-\!\!-\!\!-\!\!-\!\!-\!\!-\!$ $\boxed{\text{End of Lecture 22+23, July 7+July 11, 2016}}$ $-\!\!-\!\!-\!\!-\!\!-\!\!-\!\!-\!\!\diamond$

Today we study an important principle: the faster an entire function grows, the more zeros it can have. To make this precise we need to define the order of an entire function.

**Definition 3.11.** The *order* of an entire function $f$ is defined as

$$\rho = \rho_f = \inf\{s > 0 \,:\, \exists A, B > 0 \text{ s.t. } |f(z)| \leq A e^{B|z|^s} \,\forall\, z \in \mathbb{C}\}.$$

*Examples* 3.12.    1. If $f$ is a polynomial then $\rho_f = 0$.

   2. If $f(z) = e^{z^2}$ then $\rho_f = 2$.

   3. If $f(z) = \sin(z^{1/2}) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (-1)^k \frac{z^k}{(2k)!}$ then $\rho_f = \frac{1}{2}$.

   4. If $f(z) = e^{e^z}$ then $\rho_f = \infty$.

From now on we are only interested in entire functions of finite order, i.e. $\rho_f < \infty$.

**Definition 3.13.** For $f$ an entire function and $r > 0$ we define $\mathfrak{n}(r) = \mathfrak{n}_f(r)$ as the number of zeros (counted with multiplicities) of $f$ in $D_r(0)$.

**Theorem 3.14.** *Let $f$ be an entire function of order $\rho < \infty$. Then there exists a constant $C > 0$ such that*

$$\mathfrak{n}(r) \le C r^\rho$$

*for all sufficiently large $r$.*

The crucial tool to prove this theorem is Jensen's formula.

**Lemma 3.15** (Jensen's formula)**.** *Let $\Omega \subset \mathbb{C}$ be open and $f$ be a holomorphic function on $\Omega$. Let $\overline{D_R(0)} \subset \Omega$ and $f(0) \ne 0$. Assume that $f$ does not vanish on $\partial D_R(0)$. Let $z_1, z_2, \ldots, z_N$ be the zeros of $f$ in $D_R(0)$ counted with multiplicities. Then*

$$\log |f(0)| = \sum_{k=1}^{N} \log \frac{|z_k|}{R} + \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} \log |f(Re^{it})| dt$$

*Proof.* Write

$$f(z) = (z - z_1) \cdots (z - z_N) g(z)$$

with $g$ holomorphic and $g(z) \ne 0$ in $\overline{D_R(0)}$. Since $\log |zw| = \log |z| + \log |w|$ it suffices to show the claim for each of these factors separately. For $g$ we need to show that

$$\log |g(0)| = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} \log |g(Re^{it})| dt.$$

This is a consequence of the mean value property for harmonic functions because $\log |g|$ is harmonic (since $g \ne 0$ there exists $h$ with $g(z) = e^{h(z)}$, so $\log |g(z)| = \operatorname{Re}(h(z))$). It remains to show the formula for $f(z) = z - w$ with $w \in D_R(0)$. That is, we need to prove

$$\log |w| = \log \frac{|w|}{R} + \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} \log |Re^{it} - w| dt.$$

This is equivalent to

$$0 = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} \log \left| e^{it} - \frac{w}{R} \right| dt$$

Using that $|e^{it}| = 1$ and changing variables $t \mapsto -t$ we realize this to be equivalent to

$$0 = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} \log \left| 1 - \frac{w}{R} e^{it} \right| dt$$

Let $F(z) = 1 - \frac{w}{R} z$. Note that $F$ has no zeros in $D_1(0)$ since $|F(z)| \ge 1 - \left| \frac{w}{R} \right| |z| > 1$. Thus $\log |F|$ is harmonic and the claim again follows from the mean value property. $\qquad\square$

**Corollary 3.16.** *Let $f$ be an entire function with $f(0) \neq 0$ and $f$ non-vanishing on $\partial D_R(0)$. Then*

$$\int_0^R \mathfrak{n}(t)\frac{dt}{t} = \frac{1}{2\pi}\int_0^{2\pi}\log|f(Re^{it})|dt - \log|f(0)|.$$

*Proof.* Let $z_1, \ldots, z_N$ be the zeros of $f$ in $D_R(0)$. Then

$$\sum_{k=1}^N \log\frac{R}{|z_k|} = \sum_{k=1}^N\int_{|z_k|}^R\frac{dt}{t} = \int_0^R\sum_{k=1}^N \mathbf{1}_{(|z_k|,R)}(t)\frac{dt}{t} = \int_0^R \mathfrak{n}(t)\frac{dt}{t}.$$

$\square$

We can now prove Theorem 3.14. Without loss of generality we can assume $f(0) \neq 0$ (take $F(z) = f(z)/z^m$ instead). Then

$$\mathfrak{n}(r)\log(2) = \mathfrak{n}(r)\int_r^{2r}\frac{dt}{t} \leq \int_r^{2r}\mathfrak{n}(t)\frac{dt}{t} \leq \int_0^{2r}\mathfrak{n}(t)\frac{dt}{t}$$
$$= \frac{1}{2\pi}\int_0^{2\pi}\log|f(2re^{it})|dt - \log|f(0)|$$
$$\leq \log|A| + B2^\rho r^\rho - \log|f(0)| \leq Cr^\rho$$

for a constant $C > 0$ provided that $r > 1$.

**Corollary 3.17.** *Let $f$ be an entire function with $\rho_f < \infty$ and $s > \rho_f$. Let $a_1, a_2, \ldots$ be the non-zero zeros of $f$ counted with multiplicities. Then*

$$\sum_{k=1}^\infty \frac{1}{|a_k|^s} < \infty.$$

*Remark* 3.18. The sum does not necessarily converge for $s = \rho_f$. Consider for example $f(z) = \sin(z)$.

This enables us to prove the following significant refinement of Weierstrass' theorem for the case of entire functions of finite order.

**Theorem 3.19** (Hadamard). *Let $f$ be an entire function with $\rho_f < \infty$ and $k \in \mathbb{N}_0$ with $k \leq \rho_f < k+1$. Let $a_1, a_2, \ldots$ be the non-zero zeros of $f$ counted with multiplicities. Then*

$$f(z) = e^{P(z)}z^m\prod_{n=1}^\infty E_k\left(\frac{z}{a_n}\right),$$

*where $P$ is a polynomial of degree $\leq k$ and $m \in \mathbb{N}_0$.*

The proof consists of the following basic steps.

1. Show that the product

$$E(z) = \prod_{n=1}^{\infty} E_k\left(\frac{z}{a_n}\right)$$

converges to an entire function. This will imply that there exists an entire function $g$ with

$$e^{g(z)} = \frac{f(z)}{z^m E(z)}.$$

2. Find a suitable lower bound for $|E(z)|$ (for $z$ sufficiently far away from the $a_n$) which will imply an upper bound for $\operatorname{Re} g(z)$.

3. Use the upper bound for $\operatorname{Re} g(z)$ to show that $g$ must be a polynomial of degree $\leq k$.

Let us first do the first step. This is very similar to the proof of Weierstrass' theorem but we need to incorporate the growth assumption on $f$. We have

$$E_k(z) = (1-z)e^{\sum_{j=1}^{k} \frac{z^j}{j}} = e^{-\log(1-z)+\sum_{j=1}^{k}\frac{z^j}{j}} = e^{-\sum_{j=k+1}^{\infty}\frac{z^j}{j}} = e^w$$

for $w = -\sum_{j=k+1}^{\infty}\frac{z^j}{j}$. Say $|z| \leq \frac{1}{2}$. Then

$$|w| \leq |z|^{k+1}\sum_{j=0}^{\infty} 2^{-j} = 2|z|^{k+1} \leq 1$$

Therefore if $z \in D_R(0)$ and $n$ is large enough we have

$$|1 - E_k(z/a_n)| = |1 - e^w| \leq (e-1)|w| \leq 2(e-1)|z/a_n|^{k+1} = cR^{k+1}\frac{1}{|a_n|^{k+1}}.$$

By Corollary 3.17 we know that $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} |a_n|^{-k-1}$ converges. This proves that $E$ is a well-defined entire function and completes the first step.

For the second step we first need lower bounds for the factors $E_k(z)$.

**Lemma 3.20.** *(a) For $|z| \leq \frac{1}{2}$ we have*

$$|E_k(z)| \geq e^{-c|z|^{k+1}}.$$

*(b) For $|z| \geq \frac{1}{2}$ we have*

$$|E_k(z)| \geq |1 - z|e^{-c|z|^k}.$$

118

*Proof. (a):* Recall that $E_k(z) = e^w$ with $w = -\sum_{j=k+1}^{\infty} \frac{z^j}{j}$ and $|w| \le c|z|^{k+1}$ if $|z| \le \frac{1}{2}$. We have

$$|e^w| = e^{\operatorname{Re}(w)} \ge e^{-|w|} \ge e^{-c|z|^{k+1}}.$$

*(b):* We have

$$|E_k(z)| = |1-z||e^{z+\frac{z^2}{2}+\cdots+\frac{z^k}{k}}| \ge |1-z|e^{-|z+\frac{z^2}{2}+\cdots+\frac{z^k}{k}|} \ge |1-z|e^{-c|z|^k}.$$

$\square$

As a consequence we can bound $|E(z)|$ from below as long as $z$ is sufficiently far away from the $a_n$.

**Lemma 3.21.** *If $k \le \rho_f < s < k+1$ then*

$$|E(z)| \ge e^{-c|z|^s}$$

*as long as $|z - a_n| \ge |a_n|^{-k-1}$ for all $n$.*

*Proof.* Write

$$\prod_{k=1}^{\infty} E_k\left(\frac{z}{a_n}\right) = \prod_{n:\,|a_n|\le 2|z|} E_k\left(\frac{z}{a_n}\right) \prod_{n:\,|a_n|>2|z|} E_k\left(\frac{z}{a_n}\right).$$

For the second factor the claim holds without restrictions on $z$. Applying Lemma 3.20 (a) we have

$$\prod_{n:\,|a_n|>2|z|} \left|E_k\left(\frac{z}{a_n}\right)\right| \ge \prod_{n:\,|a_n|>2|z|} e^{-c|\frac{z}{a_n}|^{k+1}} = e^{-c|z|^s \sum\limits_{n:\,|a_n|>2|z|} |z|^{k+1-s}|a_n|^{k+1}} \ge e^{-c'|z|^s}$$

where the last inequality holds because

$$\sum_{n:\,|a_n|>2|z|} |z|^{k+1-s}|a_n|^{k+1} \le 2^{k+1-s} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} |a_n|^{k+1-s}|a_n|^{-s} \le c \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} |a_n|^{-s} < \infty.$$

For the first factor we use Lemma 3.20 (b),

$$\prod_{n:\,|a_n|\le 2|z|} \left|E_k\left(\frac{z}{a_n}\right)\right| \ge \prod_{n:\,|a_n|\le 2|z|} \left|1 - \frac{z}{a_n}\right| \prod_{n:\,|a_n|\le 2|z|} e^{-c|\frac{z}{a_n}|^k}.$$

By the same calculation as before (note that $k \le \rho < s$) we have

$$\prod_{n:\,|a_n|\le 2|z|} e^{-c|\frac{z}{a_n}|^k} \ge e^{-c'|z|^s}.$$

For the remaining product we first note that

$$\left|1 - \frac{z}{a_n}\right| = |a_n|^{-1}|z - a_n| \geq |a_n|^{-k-2}.$$

This implies

$$\prod_{n\,:\,|a_n|\leq 2|z|}\left|1 - \frac{z}{a_n}\right| \geq e^{-(k+2)|z|^s \sum\limits_{n\,:\,|a_n|\leq 2|z|} |z|^{-s}\log|a_n|} \geq e^{-c|z|^s}$$

where the last inequality is because

$$\sum_{n\,:\,|a_n|\leq 2|z|} |z|^{-s}\log|a_n| \leq c \sum_{n\,:\,|a_n|\leq 2|z|} |z|^{-s}|a_n|^\varepsilon \leq c' \sum_{n\,:\,|a_n|\leq 2|z|} |a_n|^{-(s-\varepsilon)} < \infty,$$

where $\varepsilon > 0$ is small enough so that $\rho < s - \varepsilon$. $\qquad\square$

**Corollary 3.22.** *Let $\rho < s < k + 1$. There exists a sequence $r_1, r_2, \ldots$ of positive numbers with $r_m \to \infty$ such that*

$$|E(z)| \geq e^{-c|z|^s} \quad for \quad |z| = r_m.$$

*Proof.* It suffices to show that for all large enough $L$ there exists an $r$ with $L \leq r \leq L + 1$ such that $\partial D_r(0)$ intersects none of the discs $D_{|a_n|^{-k-1}}(a_n)$. This is because $\partial D_r(0)$ intersecting $D_{|a_n|^{-k-1}}(a_n)$ means that there exists $z$ with $|z| = r$ such that

$$|r - |a_n|| \leq |z - a_n| \leq |a_n|^{-k-1}.$$

That is,

$$r \in [|a_n| - |a_n|^{-k-1}, |a_n| + |a_n|^{-k-1}] = I_n.$$

Note that since $|a_n| \to \infty$ a necessary condition for this to happen is that $n \geq N$ where $N$ is a large number that tends to infinity as $L \to \infty$. For large enough $N$ we have

$$\sum_{k=N}^\infty |a|^{-k-1} < \frac{1}{4}$$

due to the convergence of the sum over $|a_n|^{-k-1}$. Now if there would not exist an $r$ such that $\partial D_r(0)$ doesn't intersect any of the discs $D_{|a_n|^{-k-1}}(a_n)$ then we would have

$$[L, L + 1] \subset \bigcup_{n\geq N} I_n.$$

But

$$\left|\bigcup_{n\geq N} I_n\right| \leq \sum_{n\geq N} |I_n| \leq 2\sum_{n\geq N} |a_n|^{-k-1} < \frac{1}{2}.$$

This is a contradiction because $|[L, L + 1]| = 1 > \frac{1}{2}$. $\qquad\square$

This finishes the second step in our proof outline for Hadamard's theorem. Recall that

$$\frac{f(z)}{z^m E(z)} = e^{g(z)}$$

with $g$ entire. By the lower bound on $|E(z)|$ and since $\rho_f < s$ we have

$$e^{\mathrm{Re}\,(g(z))} = \left| e^{g(z)} \right| = \left| \frac{f(z)}{z^m E(z)} \right| \le c e^{c'|z|^s}$$

for $|z| = r_m$. The proof is complete with the following lemma.

**Lemma 3.23.** *Let $g$ be entire and assume*

$$\mathrm{Re}\,(g(z)) \le C r_m^s$$

*for a sequence of positive real numbers $r_1, r_2, \ldots$ with $r_m \to \infty$. Then $g$ is a polynomial of degree $\le s$.*

*Proof.* Write

$$g(z) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n z^n$$

and set $a_{-n} = 0$ for $n > 0$. By the Cauchy integral formula,

$$a_n = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_\gamma \frac{g(z)}{z^{n+1}} dz$$

where $\gamma(t) = Re^{it}$ for $t \in [0, 2\pi]$. Thus,

$$a_n = \frac{1}{2\pi R^n} \int_0^{2\pi} g(Re^{it}) e^{-int} dt.$$

Taking complex conjugates we have for $n > 0$,

$$0 = a_{-n} = \frac{1}{2\pi R^n} \int_0^{2\pi} \overline{g(Re^{it})} e^{-int} dt,$$

$$\mathrm{Re}\,(a_0) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} u(Re^{it}) dt.$$

Adding the previous two display equations we have

$$a_n = \frac{1}{\pi R^n} \int_0^{2\pi} u(Re^{it}) e^{-int} dt$$

121

for $n > 0$, where $u(z) = \operatorname{Re} g(z)$. Thus since $\int_0^{2\pi} e^{-int} dt = 0$ we have for $R = r_m$, $n > 0$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
|a_n| &= \frac{1}{\pi R^n} \left| \int_0^{2\pi} (CR^s - u(Re^{it})) e^{-int} dt \right| \\
&\leq cR^{s-n} + \frac{1}{\pi R^n} 2|\operatorname{Re}(a_0)| = cR^{s-n} + c'R^{-n}.
\end{aligned}
$$

The final expression tends to zero as $m \to \infty$ if $n > s$. This proves the claim. $\qquad\square$

---

<div align="center">End of lecture 24, July 14, 2016</div>

---

# 4 Linear differential equations

We want to study linear differential equations with holomorphic (or meromorphic) coefficients.

**Definition 4.1.** A *linear (ordinary) differential equation* is of the form

$$
\sum_{k=0}^{n} a_k(z) f^{(k)}(z) = 0
$$

with $a_k : \Omega \to \mathbb{C}$ given. A *solution* is a holomorphic function $f : \Omega \to \mathbb{C}$ which solves the equation.

*Remark* 4.2. If $f, g$ are solutions, then also $cf + g$, $c \in \mathbb{C}$ are solutions. Therefore solutions form a complex vector space.

**Theorem 4.3.** *Suppose that $a_n(0) \neq 0$, $0 \in \Omega$. Then there exists $\varepsilon > 0$ such that the space of holomorphic solutions on $D_\varepsilon(0)$ has dimension $n$.*

*Proof.* Let us first show that the dimension is at most $n$. To do that let $f_1, \ldots, f_{n+1}$ be solutions on $D_\varepsilon(0)$. Choose $c_1, \ldots, c_{n+1}$ such that for all $0 \leq m \leq n - 1$:

$$
\sum_{k=1}^{n+1} c_k f_k^{(m)}(0) = 0.
$$

Set $f = \sum_{k=1}^{n+1} c_k f_k$. This is a solution and $f^{(m)}(0) = 0$ for $0 \leq m \leq n - 1$ and

$$
a_n(0) f^{(n)}(0) = -\sum_{k=0}^{n-1} a_k(0) f^{(k)}(0) = 0.
$$

122

Thus we get that for $m > 0$,

$$a_n(0)f^{(n+m)}(0) = -\sum_{k=0}^{n-1}\sum_{\ell=0}^{m}\binom{m}{\ell}a_k^{(\ell)}(0)f^{(k+m-\ell)}(0) = 0$$

by induction. Therefore the Taylor series of $f$ is 0, so $f \equiv 0$ on $D_\varepsilon(0)$. This shows that $f_1, \ldots, f_{n+1}$ are linearly dependent. It remains to prove that the dimension is at least $n$.

*Case 1.* Assume $n = 1$. Dividing by $a_1(z) \neq 0$ on $D_\varepsilon(0)$ ($\varepsilon$ small enough),

$$f'(z) = a(z)f(z)$$

with $a(z) = -a_0(z)/a_1(z)$. Let $b$ be a primitive of $a$ on $D_\varepsilon(0)$ and set $f(z) = e^{b(z)}$. Then

$$f'(z) = a(z)e^{b(z)} = a(z)f(z).$$

Thus the space of solutions has dimension 1.

*Case 2.* $n > 1$. We transform the equation into a system of first order equations. Starting with $f = f_0$,

$$f_0' = f_1$$
$$f_1' = f_2$$
$$\vdots \qquad \vdots$$
$$f_{n-2}' = f_{n-1}$$
$$f_{n-1}' = -\frac{1}{a_n(z)}\sum_{k=0}^{n-1}a_k(z)f_k(z),$$

where $a_n(z) \neq 0$ on $D_\varepsilon(0)$. This system of equations can be written as a matrix equation:

$$\begin{pmatrix} f_0 \\ f_1 \\ \vdots \\ f_{n-1} \end{pmatrix}' = \overbrace{\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & & & \\ & 0 & 1 & 0 & & \\ & & 0 & 1 & 0 & \\ & & & \ddots & \ddots & \\ & & & & 0 & 1 \\ -\frac{a_0}{a_n} & \cdots & & \cdots & & -\frac{a_{n-1}}{a_n} \end{pmatrix}}^{=A(z)} \begin{pmatrix} f_0 \\ f_1 \\ \vdots \\ f_{n-1} \end{pmatrix}$$

We are looking for a matrix-valued function $F$ such that

$$F'(z) = A(z)F(z), \quad F(0) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

123

One idea is to try and set

$$F(z) = e^{A(z)} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n!} A(z)^n$$

However this generally does not solve the differential equation because $A(z)$ and $A'(z)$ need not commute:

$$F'(z) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n!} \sum_{m=1}^{n} A(z)^{m-1} A'(z) A^{n-m}(z).$$

Say $F$ is a solution. Set $G(z) = F(\varepsilon z)$. Then

$$G'(z) = \varepsilon F'(\varepsilon z) = \varepsilon A(\varepsilon z) F(\varepsilon z) = \varepsilon A(\varepsilon z) G(z)$$

We can assume without loss of generality that $A$ is holomorphic on $D_2(0)$ and $\|A(z)\|_{\mathrm{op}} \leq \frac{1}{2\pi}$ on $D_2(0)$. Here $\|M\|_{\mathrm{op}} = \sup_{\|v\|=2, v \in \mathbb{C}^n} \|Mv\|_2$. Observe that the Cauchy-Schwarz inequality implies

$$\|M\|_{\mathrm{op}} \leq \left( \sum_{k,\ell=1}^{n} |M_{k\ell}|^2 \right)^{1/2}.$$

Let us from now write $A(z)$ instead of $\varepsilon A(\varepsilon z)$. Then

$$G^{(m+1)}(0) = \sum_{k=0}^{m} \binom{m}{k} A^{(k)}(0) G^{(m-k)}(0).$$

Since $\|M \cdot N\|_{\mathrm{op}} \leq \|M\|_{\mathrm{op}} \|N\|_{\mathrm{op}}$ we have

$$\|G^{(m+1)}(0)\|_{\mathrm{op}} \leq \sum_{k=0}^{m} \binom{m}{k} \|A^{(k)}(0)\|_{\mathrm{op}} \|G^{(m-k)}(0)\|_{\mathrm{op}}.$$

Using the Cauchy integral formula (applied to each entry of the matrix $A^{(k)}(0)$),

$$\|G^{(m+1)}(0)\|_{\mathrm{op}} \leq \sum_{k=0}^{m} \binom{m}{k} k! \|G^{(m-k)}(0)\|_{\mathrm{op}}.$$

This implies by induction that

$$\|G^{(m)}(0)\|_{\mathrm{op}} \leq c_m$$

where $c_m$ is such that $c_0 = 1$ and

$$c_{m+1} = \sum_{k=0}^{m} \binom{m}{k} k! c_m.$$

Consider $g'(z) = \frac{1}{1-z} g(z)$. Then

$$\left( \frac{1}{1-z} \right)^{(m)} = m! \left( \frac{1}{1-z} \right)^{m+1}.$$

Thus $c_m = g^{(m)}(0)$. We also know that $g(z) = e^{-\log(1-z)} = \frac{1}{1-z}$. This is a holomorphic function on $D_1(0)$. Thus the Taylor series converges on $D_1(0)$ (we also get that $c_m = m!$). $\qquad\square$

**Theorem 4.4.** *Let $\Omega$ be open, connected and simply connected. Suppose that $a_n(z) \neq 0$ for all $z \in \Omega$, $a_k$ holomorphic on $\Omega$. Then the vector space of holomorphic solutions $f : \Omega \to \mathbb{C}$ has dimension $n$.*

To prove this theorem first observe that we can extend the local solutions obtained from the previous theorem along paths. Uniqueness is then implied since $\Omega$ is simply connected. The details are left as an exercise.

From now on we study the case of meromorphic coefficient functions. Consider

$$f^{(n)}(z) = \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} a_k(z) f^{(k)}(z).$$

It suffices to consider poles of the $a_k$ at 0.
*Case 1.* $n = 1$. $f'(z) = a(z)f(z)$

$$a = \sum_{m=-M}^{-2} a_m z^m + a_{-1} z^{-1} + \text{holom.}$$

A primitive is

$$b = \sum_{m=-M}^{-2} a_m \frac{1}{m+1} z^{m+1} + a_{-1} \ln z + \text{holom.}$$

Set $f(z) = e^{b(z)}$. Then

$$f(z) = e^{\sum_{m=-M}^{-2} a_m \frac{1}{m+1} z^{m+1}} e^{a_{-1} \ln z} + e^{\text{holom.}}$$

If $M = -2$, this is $eC/z$. If $M = -1$, we get $e^{a_{-1}\ln z} = z^{a_{-1}}$. Thus winding around 0 leads to a factor $e^{2\pi i a_{-1}}$.

Let us analyze the behavior at $\infty$. Thus set $g(z) = f(1/z)$. Then consider

$$g'(z) = -\frac{1}{z^2} f'\left(\frac{1}{z}\right) = -\frac{1}{z^2} a\left(\frac{1}{z}\right) f\left(\frac{1}{z}\right) = -\frac{1}{z^2} a\left(\frac{1}{z}\right) g(z)$$

and look at the behavior of $g$ around 0.

*Example 4.5.* $a \equiv 1$, $f' = f$. Then $f(z) = e^z$, $g(z) = e^{\frac{1}{z}}$.

*Example 4.6.* $f'(z) = \frac{a}{z} f(z)$. Here we have a pole of order 1 at 0 and $\infty$. $f(z) = z^a$, then $f'(z) = az^{a-1} = \frac{a}{z} f(z)$ and $g(z) = f(1/z) = z^{-a}$.

In general, if

$$g(z) = f\left(\frac{az + b}{cz + d}\right),$$

then

$$g'(z) = \frac{ad - bc}{(cz + d)^2} f'\left(\frac{az + b}{cz + d}\right).$$

*Case 2.* $n > 1$. Let us suppose there is a simple pole at $z = 0$. Specifically, consider the equation

$$F'(z) = \frac{R}{z} F(z)$$

with $R$ a constant matrix. A solution is $A(z) = e^{R \ln z}$ (observe that here $A(z) = R \ln z$ commutes with $A'(z) = Rz^{-1}$):

$$F'(z) = \frac{R}{z} e^{R \ln z} = \frac{R}{z} F(z).$$

Again winding around 0 produces a factor $e^{2\pi i R}$. This is called the *monodromy matrix*. Now consider

$$F'(z) = \left(\frac{R}{z} + A(z)\right) F(z)$$

with $A$ holomorphic. Again mapping a solution to the solution after winding once around 0 should be a linear map. The question is what the factor is. For simplicity we assume that $R$ has $n$ distinct eigenvalues $\lambda_j$ and $\lambda_\ell - \lambda_j \notin \mathbb{Z}$. Then we can choose a basis of the solution space such that

$$R = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix}.$$

126

Then the equation is

$$F'(z) = \left[ \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\lambda_1}{z} & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & \frac{\lambda_n}{z} \end{pmatrix} + A(z) \right] F(z).$$

Let us make the ansatz

$$F(z) = z^{\lambda_\ell} \begin{pmatrix} g_1(z) \\ \vdots \\ g_n(z) \end{pmatrix}$$

with $g_\ell(0) = 1, g_j(0) = 0$ for $j \neq \ell$. Then we can solve the result equation componentwise:

$$\begin{pmatrix} g_1 \\ \vdots \\ g_n \end{pmatrix}' = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\lambda_1 - \lambda_\ell}{z} & & & & \\ & \ddots & & & \\ & & \frac{0}{z} & & \\ & & & \ddots & \\ & & & & \frac{\lambda_n - \lambda_\ell}{z} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} g_1 \\ \vdots \\ g_\ell \\ \vdots \\ g_n \end{pmatrix} + A(z) \begin{pmatrix} g_1 \\ \vdots \\ g_n \end{pmatrix}.$$